

LOONGSON

Instruction manual of

Loongson 3A4000 processor

register

Multi-core processor architecture, register
description and System Software Programming

Guide V1.5

Loongson Zhongke Technology Co. LTD



Copyright statement

The copyright of this document belongs to Loongson Technology Co., LTD., and all rights are reserved. No company or individual may publish, reprint or otherwise distribute any part of this document to third parties without written permission. Otherwise, it will be held legally liable.

disclaimer

This document only provides phased information. The contents can be updated according to the actual situation of the product at any time without prior notice. The Company shall not be liable for any direct or indirect losses caused by improper use of documents.

Loongson Zhongke Technology Co. LTD

Loongson Technology Corporation Limited

Address: Building 2, Loongson Industrial Park, Zhongguancun Environmental Protection Technology Demonstration Park, Haidian District, Beijing

Building No.2, Loongson Industrial Park,

Zhongguancun Environmental Protection Park, Haidian District, Beijing

Tel: 010-62546668 Fax:

010-62600826

----- **Reading guide** -----

The Instruction manual for The Processor Registers of Loongson 3A4000 introduces the architecture and registers of the multi-core processor of Loongson 3A4000, and gives a detailed description of the chip system architecture, functions and configurations of main modules, register lists and bit fields.

Revision history

Document update record	The document name:	Instruction manual of Loongson 3A4000 processor register
	The version number	V1.5
	founder	Chip R&d Department
	Creation date	2019-12-20

Update history

The serial number	Updated date	The version number	Update the content
1	2018-05-08	V0.1	The initial release
2	2018-05-28	V0.2	Update various chip configuration registers
3	2018-06-02	V0.3	Add the section of frequency division control and update GPIO, UART, I2C and SPI
4	2018-06-04	V0.4	Modify the routing
5	2018-06-05	V0.5	Modify memory controller section to add software clock system
6	2018-06-13	V0.6	Add clock description; Add GPIO interrupt description; Increase temperature status detection; Add HT interruption description; Add 3A3000 compatibility description; Modify EXTIOI to support 8-node interconnection; Modify the processor core description.
7	2018-09-11	V0.7	Update the configuration register list, adding some register field descriptions.
8	2018-09-13	V0.8	Update the stable Clock structure description.
9	2018-10-26	V0.9	Update the DDR section
10	2019-02-19	V1.0	Internal debug version
11	2019-05-29	V1.1	Update configuration register, temperature sensor, stable Counter, extension interrupt, Scache interrupt, processor CPUCFG section description
12	2019-07-01	V1.2	Some statement errors have been fixed
13	2019-09-11	V1.3	Chapter 4 adds part of characteristic control description 11.1.1 Fixed int_EDGE address offset
14	2019-10-11	V1.4	Modify the temperature sensor register description
15	2019-12-17	V1.5	Fixed some formatting errors

Feedback of manual information: service@loongson.cn

Problem feedback web site, <http://bugs.loongnix.org/>, also can be submitted to our chip production

Problems in the process of product use, and obtain technical support.

directory

目录

Multi-core processor architecture, register description and System Software Programming Guide V1.5	1
Reading guide	3
Revision history	4
1 An overview of the	20
1.1 Introduction to loong chip series processor.....	20
1.2 Introduction to Loongson 3A4000	21
2 System configuration and control	24
2.1 Chip operation mode	24
2.2 Control pin description.....	25
3 Physical address space distribution.....	27
3.1 Physical address space distribution between nodes	27
3.2 Physical address space distribution within nodes	28
3.3 Address routing distribution and configuration	30
4 Chip configuration register.....	38
Version 4.1 Register (0x0000)	38
4.2 Chip Feature Register (0x0008)	38
4.3 Manufacturer name (0x0010).....	39
4.4 Chip Name (0x0020).....	40
4.5 Function Setting register (0x0180).....	40
4.6 Pin Drive Setup register (0x0188).....	42
4.7 Functional Sampling register (0x0190).....	42
4.8 Temperature sampling register (0x0198)	42
4.9 Bias configuration register (0x01A0).....	43
4.10 Frequency configuration register (0x01B0)	44
4.11 Processor core frequency division setting register (0x01D0)	46
4.12 Processor core reset Control Register (0x01D8).....	48
4.13 Route Setup register (0x0400).....	48
4.14 Other Functions Set register (0x0420)	49
4.15 Celsius temperature register (0x0428)	50

4.16	SRAM Adjustment register (0x0430)	50
4.17	FUSE0 Observation register (0x0460).....	51
4.18	FUSE1 Observation register (0x0470).....	52
5	Chip clock frequency division and enable control	53
5.1	Chip module clock introduction.....	53
5.2	Processor core frequency division and enabling control.....	54
5.3	Node clock frequency division and enabling control.....	57
5.4	HT controller frequency division and enabling control	60
5.5	Stable Counter split frequency and enable control.....	61
6	Software clock system.....	63
6.1	Stable Counter	63
6.1.1	Configuration address of Stable Timer.....	63
6.2	The Node Counter	67
6.3	Summary of clock system	68
7	GPIO control	69
7.1	Output enable register (0x0500).....	69
7.2	Input and Output register (0x0508).....	69
7.3	Interrupt Control register (0x0510).....	69
7.4	GPIO pin function multiplexing table.....	71
7.5	GPIO interrupt control	72
8	GS464V processor core.....	74
8.1	3A4000 implements instruction set features	75
8.2	3A4000 configuration status register access	79
9	Shared Cache (SCache).....	81
10	Interrupt communication between processor cores	85
10.1	Access mode by address.....	85
10.2	Configure register instruction access	87
11	I/O interrupt.....	90
11.1	Traditional I/O interrupt	90
11.2	Extend I/O interrupt	95
12	Temperature sensor	103
12.1	Real-time temperature sampling	103
12.2	High and low temperature interrupt triggers.....	104
12.3	High temperature automatic frequency reduction setting	106

12.4	Temperature status detection and control.....	107
12.5	Temperature sensor control.....	109
13	Ddr3/4 SDRAM controller configuration	111
13.1	Ddr3/4 SDRAM controller features Overview	111
13.2	Ddr3/4 SDRAM read operation protocol.....	112
13.3	Ddr3/4 SDRAM write operation protocol.....	113
13.4	Ddr3/4 SDRAM parameter configuration format	114
13.5	Software Programming Guide.....	128
14	HyperTransport controller.....	140
14.1	HyperTransport hardware setup and initialization.....	140
14.2	HyperTransport protocol support.....	144
14.3	HyperTransport interrupt support.....	146
14.4	HyperTransport address window	148
14.5	Configuration register	151
14.6	The HyperTransport bus concodes access methods for Spaces	211
14.7	HyperTransport multiprocessor support.....	213
15	Low speed IO controller configuration	218
15.1	UART controller	218
15.2	SPI controller.....	157
15.3	I2C controller	167
16	3A3000 kernel compatibility.....	169
16.1	Compatible with 3A3000 kernel	169
16.2	New feature support	172
16.3	Configure register instruction debugging support.....	175

Figure orders to record

Figure 1-1 System Structure 1 of Loongson 3
FIG. 1-2 Structure of No3 of The Loong Chip 2
Figure 1-3 Structure of Loongson 3A4000 Chip 3
Figure 6-1 Stable reset control 35 for multi-chip interconnection
Figure 8-1 GS464V Structure Figure 42
FIG. 11-1 Schematic diagram of interrupt routing for longson 3A4000 processor
Figure 13- 1 DDR3 SDRAM read operation protocol 70
Figure 13- 2 DDR3 SDRAM write protocol 71
Figure 14-1 Configuration access of HT protocol in Longson 3A4000
FIG. 14-2 Four-chip Longshon No. 3 interconnection structure 144
FIG. 14-3 Eight-chip Longshon No. 3 Interconnection structure 144
Figure 14-4 Two-chip Longson no. 3 8-bit interconnection Structure 145
Figure 14-5 Two-chip Longshon No. 3 16-bit interconnection structure 146

Table item record

Table 2-1 Control pin description	5
Table 3-1 Global address distribution of the system at node level	7 ..
Table 3-2 Address distribution in nodes	8
Table 3-3 SCID_SEL address bit setting	8
Table 3-4 physical address distribution of 44 bits in node	8
Table 3-5 MMAP field corresponding to the space access property	9 ...
Table 3-6 Address window register Table	9
Table 3-7 Correspondence between the slave device number and the module	15
Table 3-8 MMAP field corresponding to the space access property	15 ..
Table 4-1 register	17
Table 4-2 Chip feature register	17
Table 4-3 Manufacturer name register	18
Table 4-4 Chip name register	18
Table 4-5 Function Settings register	18
Table 4-6 Pin drive setup register	19
Table 4-7 Functional Sampling register	19
Table 4-8 Temperature sampling register	19
Table 4-9 Bias setting register	20
Table 4-10 Clock software frequency doubling set register	21
Table 4-11 Memory clock software frequency doubling set register	21 ..
Table 4-12 Processor core software frequency division setting register	22
Table 4-13 Processor core software frequency division set Register	23
Table 4-14 Chip routing setup register	23
Table 4-15 Other Function Settings register	24
Table 4-16 Temperature observation register	25
Table 4-17 Processor core SRAM adjustment register	25
Table 4-18 FUSE observation register	25
Table 4-19 FUSE observation register	26
Table 5-1 Register 28 for frequency division setting of processor core software	

Table 5-2 Register 28 for other Function Settings
Table 5-3 Other Function Settings register 29
Table 5-4 Processor core private divider register 29
Table 5-5 Function Settings register 30
Table 5-6 Register 30 for other Functions
Table 5-7 High temperature and frequency drop control register description 30
Table 5-8 Function Settings register 31
Table 5-9 Other Function Settings Register 32
Table 5-10 Other Function Settings Register 32
Table 5-11 GPIO output enable register 32
Table 6-1 Address access method 33
Table 6-2 Configuration register instruction access mode
Table 6-3 The meanings of registers 34
Table 6-4 Other Function Settings Register 34
Table 6-5 Node Counter register 36
Table 7-1 Output enable register 37
Table 7-2 I/O register 37
Table 7-3 Interrupt control register 37
Table 7-4 GPIO function reuse Table 38
Table 7-5 Interrupt control register 39
Table 8-1 Configuration information of instruction set functions implemented by 3A4000 is listed as 43
Table 8-2 List of internal configuration status registers
Table 9-1 Shared Cache lock window register configuration 48
Table 10-1. Registers and their functions related to interrupt between processor cores
Table 10-20 Intercore interrupt and communication registers for processor core No. 0
Table 10-3 Intercore interrupt and communication registers for Processor core No. 1
Table 10-4 Intercore interrupt and communication registers for No. 2 processor core 51

Table 10-5 Intercore interrupt and communication registers for Processor core No. 3
Table 10-6 List of interrupt and communication registers between current processor cores
Table 10-7 Processor inter-core communication register 52
Table 11-1 Interrupt control register 55

Table 11-2 IO control register address	56
Table 11-3 Description of interrupt routing register
Table 11-4 Interrupt routing register address	56
Table 11-5 Processor core private interrupt status register	57
Table 11-6 Register 57 for other Function Settings
Table 11-7 Extended IO interrupt enable register	58
Table 11-8 Extension IO interrupt Automatic rotation enable register	58
Table 11-9 Extended IO interrupt status register	58
Table 11-10 Extended IO interrupt status register for each processor core	58
Table 11-11 Description of interrupt pin routing register
Table 11-12 Interrupt routing register address	59
Table 11-13 Description of interrupt target processor core routing register	60
Table 11-14 Interrupt target processor core routing register address	60
Table 11-15 Interrupt target node mapping mode configuration	60
Table 11-16 Extended IO interrupt status register for current processor core	61
Table 11-17 Extended IO interrupt trigger register	61
Table 12-1 Temperature sampling register description	63
Table 12-2 Extended IO interrupt trigger register	63
Table 12-3 High and low temperature interrupt register description	64
Table 12-4 High temperature and frequency drop control register description	65
Table 12-5 Temperature status detection and control register description	66
Table 12-6 Temperature sensor configuration register description	67 .
Table 12-7 Temperature sensor data register instruction	67
Table 12-8 Monitoring points of temperature sensor
Table 13-1 DDR3/4 Address control signal multiplexing	69
Table 13-2 Memory controller software visible parameters list	71
Table 13-3 Memory controller error state observation register	89
Table 13-4 Memory controller No. 1 error state observation register	90
Table 14-1 HyperTransport Bus related pin signals	94
Table 14-2 Commands that the HyperTransport receiver can receive
Table 14-3 Command to be sent out in both modes	96

Table 14-4 Other Function Settings register	98
Table 14-5 Distribution of address Windows for the four default HyperTransport interfaces
Table 14-6 Distribution of address Windows within the HyperTransport interface of Loongson 3 processor
Table 14-7 Address window 99 provided in longson 3A4000 processor HyperTransport interface
Table 14-8 Bus Reset Control register definition	104
Table 14-9 Command, Capabilities Pointer, Capability ID register definition	104
Table 14-10 Link Config, Link Control register definition	105
Table 14-11 Revision ID, Link Freq, Link Error, Link Freq Cap register definition	106
Table 14-12 Definition of Feature Capability Register
Table 14-13 Error Retry control register	107
Table 14-14 Retry Count register	108
Table 14-15 Revision ID register	108
Table 14-16 Interrupt register defines	108
Table 14-17 Dataport register definitions	109
Table 14-18 IntrInfo register definition (1)	109
Table 14-19 IntrInfo register definition (2)	109
Table 14-20 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (1)	111
Table 14-21 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (2)	111
Table 14-22 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (3)	111
Table 14-23 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (4)	111
Table 14-24 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (6)	112
Table 14-25 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (7)	112
Table 14-26 HT bus interrupt vector register definition (8)	112
Table 14-27 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (1)	113
Table 14-28 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (2)	114
Table 14-29 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (3)	114
Table 14-30 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (4)	114
Table 14-31 HT bus interrupt enabled register definition (5)	114

Table 14-32 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (6)	114
Table 14-33 HT bus interrupt enabled register definition (7)	115
Table 14-34 HT bus interrupt enable register definition (8)	115

Table 14-35 Link Train register	115
Table 14-36 HT bus receive address window 0 enable (external access) register definition	116
Table 14-37 HT bus receive address window 0 Base address (external access) register definition	117
Table 14-38 HT bus receiver address window 1 enables (externally accessible) register definition	117
Table 14-39 HT bus receiver address window 1 Base address (external access) register definition	117
Table 14-40 HT bus receive address window 2 enable (external access) register definition	118
Table 14-41 HT bus receiver address window 2 Base address (external access) register definition	118
Table 14-42 HT bus receive address window 3 enable (external access) register definition	118
Table 14-43 HT bus receiver address window 3 Base address (external access) register definition	119
Table 14-44 HT bus receiver address window 4 enables (externally accessible) register definition	119
Table 14-45 HT bus receiver address window 4 Base address (external access) register definition	119
Table 14-46 Configuration space extension address translation register definition	120
Table 14-47 Extended address translation register definition	120
Table 14-48 HT bus POST address window 0 enabled (internal access)	121
Table 14-49 HT bus POST address window 0 base address (internal access)	121
Table 14-50 HT bus POST address window 1 enabling (internal access)	121
Table 14-51 HT bus POST address window 1 Base address (internal access)	122
Table 14-52 HT bus can prefetch address window 0 enabling (internal access)	122
Table 14-53 HT bus prefetchable address window 0 base address (internal access)	122
Table 14-54 THE HT bus can prefetch address window 1 enabling (internal access)	123
Table 14-55 HT bus can prefetch address window 1 base address (internal access)	123

Table 14-56 HT bus Uncache Address window 0 enables (internal access) 123
Table 14-57 HT Bus Uncache Address window 0 base address (internal access) 124
Table 14-58 HT bus Uncache Address window 1 enabling (internal access) 124
Table 14-59 HT bus Uncache Address window 1 Base address (internal access) 125
Table 14-60 HT bus Uncache Address window 2 enables (internal access) 125
Table 14-61 HT Bus Uncache Address window 2 Base address (internal access) 125
Table 14-62 HT bus Uncache Address window 3 enables (internal access) 125
Table 14-63 HT Bus Uncache Address window 3 Base address (internal access) 126
Table 14-64 HT bus P2P address window 0 enable (external access) register definition 126
Table 14-65 HT bus P2P address window 0 base address (external access) register definition 127

Table 14-66 HT bus P2P address window 1 enables (externally accessible) register definition 127
Table 14-67 HT bus P2P address window 1 base address (external access) register definition 127
Table 14-68 Controller parameter configuration register 0 defines 127
Table 14-69 Controller parameter configuration register 1 defines 128
Table 14-70 receives diagnostic register 130
Table 14-71 PHY status register 130
Table 14-72 sends the cache size register 131
Table 14-73 Data send cache size register 131
Table 14-74 Send cache debug register 132
Table 14-75 Receive buffer initial register 133
Table 14-76 Short timeout register of Training 0
Table 14-77 Training 0 timeout long count register 134
Table 14-78 Register 134 of Training 1
Table 14-79 Training 2 counting register 135
Table 14-80 Training 3 counting register 135
Table 14-81 Software frequency configuration register 136
Table 14-82 Impedance matching control register 137
Table 14-83 PHY configuration register 137
Table 14-84 Link Initialization debug register 139
Table 14-85 LDT debug register 1139
Table 14-86 LDT debug register 2139
Table 14-87 LDT debug register 3139
Table 14-88 LDT debug register 4140
Table 14-89 LDT debug register 5140
Table 14-90 LDT debug register 5140
Table 14-91 HT TX POST ID WIN0141
Table 14-92 HT TX POST ID WIN1141
Table 14-93 HT TX POST ID WIN2141
Table 14-94 HT TX POST ID WIN3141

Table 14-95 HT RX INT TRANS L0142

Table 14-96 HT RX INT TRANS Hi142

Table 15-1 SPI controller address space distribution	157
Table 16-1 Chip feature register	168
Table 16-2 Manufacturer name register	169
Table 16-3 Chip name register	169
Table 16-4 HT RX INT TRANS L0171
Table 16-5 HT RX INT TRANS Hi171
Table 16-6 Other Function Settings register	172
Table 16-7 Processor inter-core communication register	172

1 An overview of the

1.1 Introduction to loong chip series processor

The godson processor mainly consists of three series. Loongson No. 1 processor and its IP series are mainly for embedded applications, Loongson No. 2 superstandard processor and its IP series are mainly for desktop applications, and Loongson No. 3 multi-core processor series are mainly for server and high-performance computer applications. According to the needs of the application, part of the loongson 2 can also be oriented towards part of the high-end embedded

Yes, some low-end Longson 3 can also be used for some desktop applications. The three series developed in parallel.

Based on the scalable multi-core interconnection architecture, the Loongson 3 multi-core series processor integrates multiple high-performance processor cores and a large number of 2-level Caches on a single chip, and realizes multi-chip interconnection through high-speed I/O interface to form a larger scale system.

The telescopic interconnection structure adopted by Loongson no. 3 is shown in Figure 1-1 below. The godson 3 and more pieces system interconnection ports with similar to node to implement interconnection structure unit, in which each node is composed of 8 * 8 cross switch, each cross switch connected four cores and four Shared Cache, and the east (E) south west (W) north (N) (N) interconnection of other nodes in four directions.

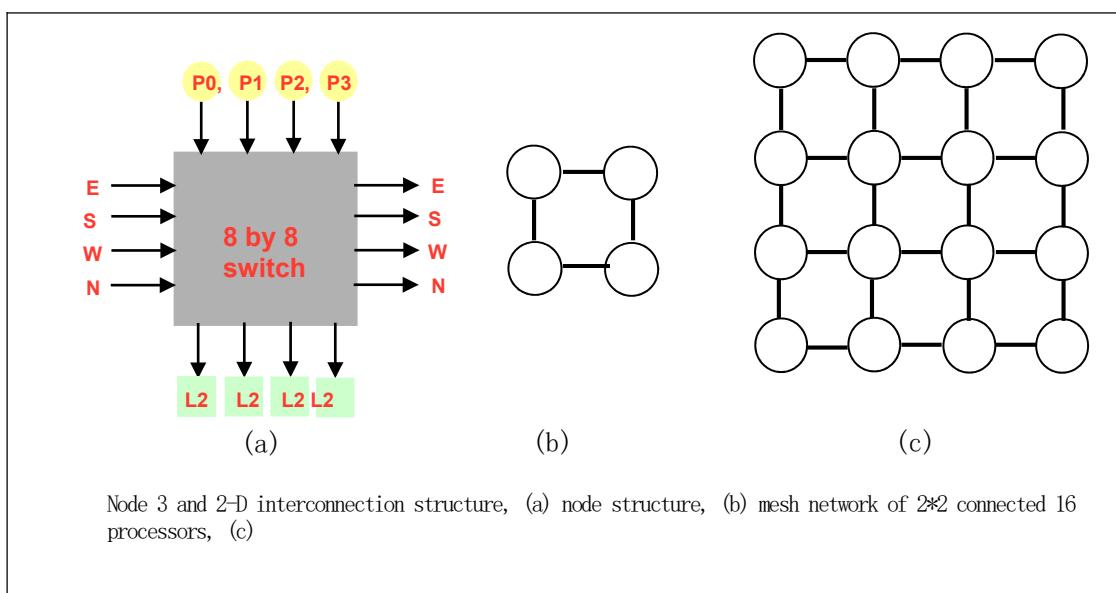


Figure 1-1 System structure of No. 3 Loong Chip

The node structure of No.3 is shown in Figure 1-2 below. Each node has two levels of AXI switch to connect processor and share

Cache, memory controller, and IO controller. The first level of AXI cross-switches (called the X1 Switch, or X1 for short) connects the processor to the Shared Cache. The second level cross Switch (called the X2 Switch, or X2 for short) connects the Shared Cache to the memory controller.

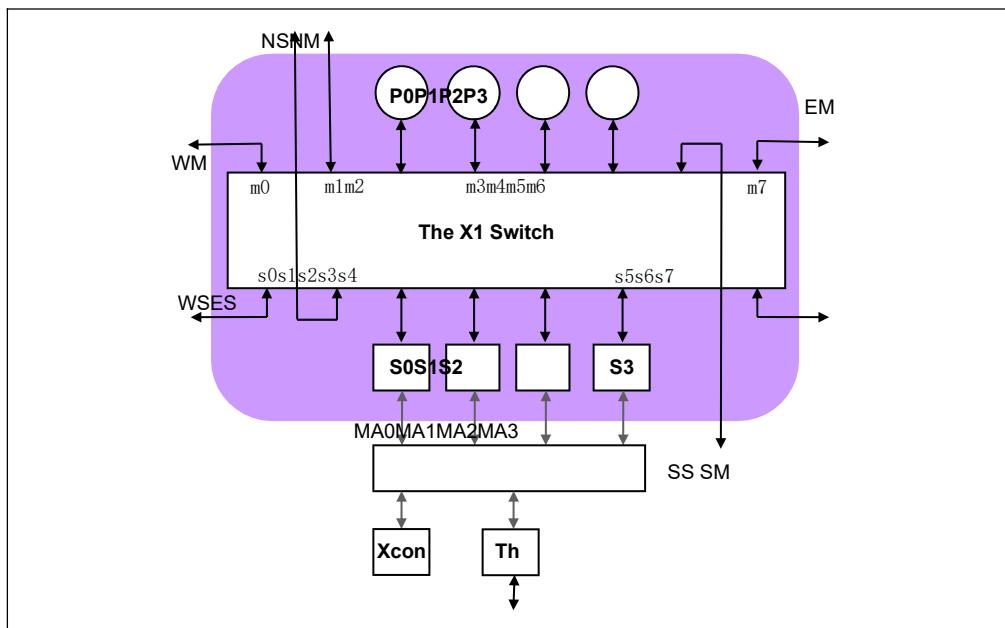


Figure 1-2 Structure of No. 3 node of the Loong Chip

In each node, the X1 cross switch of up to 8*8 connects four GS464 processor cores through four Master ports

(P0, P1, P2, P3), connect four interleaved Shared Cache blocks uniformly addressed through four Slave ports (S0, S1, S2, S3), and connect four Master/Slave ports to other nodes or IO nodes in the east, south, west, and north directions (EM/ES, SM/SS, WM/WS, NM/NS).

X2 cross-switch connects four Shared caches through four Master ports, at least one Slave port connects to a memory controller, at least one Slave port connects to a cross-switch configuration module (Xconf), which is used to configure the address window of X1 and X2 of this node. You can also connect more memory controllers and IO ports as needed.

1.2 Introduction to Loongson 3A4000

Longshon 3A4000 is a quad-core longshon processor manufactured by a 28nm process with a stable operating frequency of 1.5-2.0GHz. Its main technical features are as follows:

- Four 64-bit quad-emission superstandard GS464V high-performance processor cores are integrated on the chip.
- Integrated 8MB split Shared three-level Cache (composed of 4 individual modules, each with a capacity of 2MB);
- Maintain Cache consistency of multi-core and I/O DMA access through directory protocol;
- Integrated two 64-bit DDR3/4 controllers with ECC and 800MHz on the chip;
- Two 16-bit HyperTransport controllers (HT) are integrated on the chip;
- Each 16-bit HT port is divided into two 8-way HT ports for use.
- Two I2C, one UART, one SPI and 16-channel GPIO interfaces are integrated on the chip.

On the basis of 3A2000/3A3000, the top structure design of Loongson 3A4000 is greatly optimized, and the main improvements are as follows:

- The structure of on-chip interconnection is adjusted and address routing is simplified. RING structure is adopted for the interconnection between IO modules.
- The bandwidth utilization and cross-chip delay of HT controller are optimized.
- Optimized the structure of memory controller, increased the support of MEMORY controller DDR4, and supported memory slot connection acceleration card;
- The register space and access mode are standardized, and the REGISTER access mechanism of CSR is introduced.
- The interrupt controller structure is optimized and the support vector interrupt hardware distribution mechanism is optimized.
- Added 8 - way interconnection support.

The overall architecture of Loongson 3A4000 chip is realized based on multi-level interconnection. The structure is shown in Figure 1-3 below.

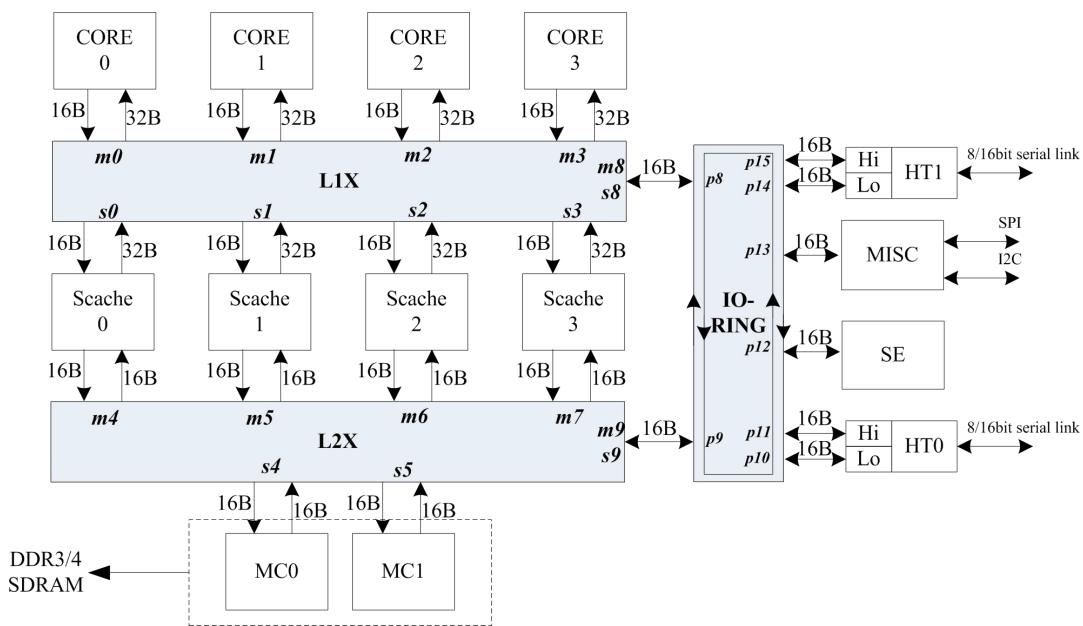


Figure 1-3 Structure of Loongson 3A4000 chip

The first interconnection USES a 5x5 cross switch for connecting four GS464v cores (as the primary device), four Shared Cache modules (as the slave device), and an IO port to the IO-Ring. IO port USES one Master and one Slave.

The second interconnection USES a 5x3 cross-switch to connect four Shared Cache modules (as the primary device), two DDR3/4 memory controllers, and an IO port to the IO-Ring.

Io-ring contains 8 ports, connection includes 4 HT controller, MISC module, SE module and two-stage cross switch. Two HT controllers (LO/HI) share the 16-bit HT bus, which can be used as two 8-bit HT buses, or lo can monopolized the 16-bit HT bus. HT controller integrates a DMA controller, which is responsible for DMA control of IO and maintenance of inter-chip consistency.

The interconnection structure USES a read-write separated data channel with a width of 128 bits and operates at the same frequency as the processor core to provide high-speed on-chip data transmission. In addition, a one-stage cross-switch connects the four processor cores to the scache's read data channel for 256 bits to improve the read bandwidth of the on-chip processor cores accessing scache.

2 System configuration and control

2.1 Chip operation mode

According to the structure of the system, longson 3A4000 mainly includes two working modes:

- Single chip mode. The system contains only one piece of longson 3A4000, which is a symmetric multiprocessor system (SMP).
- Multi-chip interconnection mode. The system consists of 2, 4 or 8 loongson 3A4000 connected through HT port to form a non-uniform access multiprocessor system (CC-NUMA).

2.2 Control pin description

Main control pins include DO_TEST, ICCC_EN, NODE_ID[2:0], CLKSEL[9:0], CHIP_CONFIG[5:0].

Table 2-1 Description of control pins

signal	Pull up and down	role										
DO_TEST	On the pull	1 'b1 represents the functional mode 1 'b0 represents the test mode										
ICCC_EN	The drop-down	1 'B1 represents the multi-chip consistent interconnection mode 1 'b0 represents the single-chip mode										
NODE_ID [2-0]		Represents the processor number in multi-chip consistent interconnection mode										
CLKSEL [9:0]		<p style="text-align: center;">HT clock control</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>signal</th><th>role</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CLKSEL [9]</td><td>1 'B1: means that HT PLL clock is controlled by CLKSEL[9:4] 1 'b0: The initial frequency multiplier is 1, which can be reconfigured by the software</td></tr> <tr> <td>CLKSEL [8]</td><td>1 'b1: Means HT PLL USES SYSCLK clock input 1 'b0: means HT PLL adopts differential clock input</td></tr> <tr> <td>CLKSEL [but]</td><td>2 'b00 means the PHY clock frequency is 1.6ghz 2 'b01 means the PHY clock frequency is 3.2ghz (reference clock is 1.6ghz at 25MHz) 2 'b10 means THE PHY clock frequency is 1.2ghz 2 'b11 means THE PHY clock frequency is 2.4ghz</td></tr> <tr> <td>CLKSEL [5]</td><td>1 'b1: Refers to HT PLL clock is in bypass mode, direct External input 100MHz/25MHz reference clock is used</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	signal	role	CLKSEL [9]	1 'B1: means that HT PLL clock is controlled by CLKSEL[9:4] 1 'b0: The initial frequency multiplier is 1, which can be reconfigured by the software	CLKSEL [8]	1 'b1: Means HT PLL USES SYSCLK clock input 1 'b0: means HT PLL adopts differential clock input	CLKSEL [but]	2 'b00 means the PHY clock frequency is 1.6ghz 2 'b01 means the PHY clock frequency is 3.2ghz (reference clock is 1.6ghz at 25MHz) 2 'b10 means THE PHY clock frequency is 1.2ghz 2 'b11 means THE PHY clock frequency is 2.4ghz	CLKSEL [5]	1 'b1: Refers to HT PLL clock is in bypass mode, direct External input 100MHz/25MHz reference clock is used
signal	role											
CLKSEL [9]	1 'B1: means that HT PLL clock is controlled by CLKSEL[9:4] 1 'b0: The initial frequency multiplier is 1, which can be reconfigured by the software											
CLKSEL [8]	1 'b1: Means HT PLL USES SYSCLK clock input 1 'b0: means HT PLL adopts differential clock input											
CLKSEL [but]	2 'b00 means the PHY clock frequency is 1.6ghz 2 'b01 means the PHY clock frequency is 3.2ghz (reference clock is 1.6ghz at 25MHz) 2 'b10 means THE PHY clock frequency is 1.2ghz 2 'b11 means THE PHY clock frequency is 2.4ghz											
CLKSEL [5]	1 'b1: Refers to HT PLL clock is in bypass mode, direct External input 100MHz/25MHz reference clock is used											

		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>CLKSEL [4]</td><td>The 1-reference clock is 25MHz and the 0-reference clock is 100MHz</td></tr> </table>	CLKSEL [4]	The 1-reference clock is 25MHz and the 0-reference clock is 100MHz
CLKSEL [4]	The 1-reference clock is 25MHz and the 0-reference clock is 100MHz			
		<i>MEM clock control (clock frequency should</i>		
	CLKSEL (3:2)	The output frequency		
	2 'b00	466 MHZ		
	2 'b01	600 MHZ		
	2 'b10	Software configuration (PLL clock multiplier 1.6-3.2ghz)		
	2 'b11	SYSCLK (100 MHZ / 25 MHZ)		
		Main clock control (maximum frequency of		
	CLKSEL [1:0]	The output frequency		
	2 'b00	1 GHZ.		
	2 'b01	2 GHZ.		
	2 'b10	Software configuration (PLL clock		
	2 'b11	SYSCLK (100 MHZ / 25 MHZ)		
CHIP_CONFIG [beat]		Chip		
		CHIP_CONFIG [0] SE functional enablement		
		CHIP_CONFIG [1] Default HT Gen1 mode		
		CHIP_CONFIG [2] reserve		
		CHIP_CONFIG [3] Ht0/1-hi enters consistency mode by default and is used to support 8-way mutual		
		CHIP_CONFIG [4] HT logic function interchange, HT0/HT1		
		CHIP_CONFIG [5] On-chip clock debugging enabler (DCDL)		

3 Physical address space distribution

The system physical address distribution of The Loongson 3 series processor adopts the globally accessible hierarchical addressing design to ensure that

System development extension compatibility. The physical address width of the entire system is 48 bits. According to the address of the high 4 bits, the entire address is empty

In other words, each node is allocated a 44-bit address space.

3.1 Physical address space distribution between nodes

Longson 3A4000 processor can directly use 2/4/8 3A4000 chips to build CC-NUMA system. The processor number of each chip is determined by pin NODEID. The address space distribution of each chip is as follows:

Table 3-1 Global address distribution of the system at node level

Chip NODEID	Address [47:44]	The starting address	End address
0	0	0 x0000_0000_0000	0 x0fff_ffff_ffff
1	1	0 x1000_0000_0000	0 x1fff_ffff_ffff
2	2	0 x2000_0000_0000	0 x2fff_ffff_ffff
3	3	0 x3000_0000_0000	0 x3fff_ffff_ffff
4	4	0 x4000_0000_0000	0 x4fff_ffff_ffff
5	5	0 x5000_0000_0000	0 x5fff_ffff_ffff
6	6	0 x6000_0000_0000	0 x6fff_ffff_ffff
7	7	0 x7000_0000_0000	0 x7fff_ffff_ffff

When the number of system nodes is less than 8, the nodemask field of the route setting register (0x1FE00400) should be set to ensure that the response can be obtained even without the address of the physical node when guess access occurs. (2 channels: 0x1; Route 4:0x3)

3.2 Physical address space distribution within nodes

The single node 4-core configuration is adopted for the longson 3A4000, so the DDR memory controller integrated with the longson 3A4000 chip and the corresponding address of the HT bus are all contained in the 44-bit address space from 0x0 (including) to 0x1000_0000_0000 (excluding). Within each node, the 44-bit address space is further divided among all devices connected within the node, and requests are routed to four Shared Cache modules only if the access type is cached. Depending on the configuration of the chip and system structure, if there is no slave device connected on a port, the corresponding address space is reserved address space and is not allowed to access.

The address space corresponding to each slave terminal of internal interconnection of Loongson 3A4000 chip is as follows:

Table 3-2 Address distribution in nodes

equipment	Address [43:40]	The starting address of a node	Node end address
MC0	4	0 x400_0000_0000	0 x4ff_ffff_ffff
MC1	5	0 x500_0000_0000	0 x5ff_ffff_ffff
SE	c	0 xc00_0000_0000	0 xcff_ffff_ffff
HT0 Lo controller	a.	0 xa00_0000_0000	0 xaff_ffff_ffff
HT0 Hi controller	b	0 xb00_0000_0000	0 xbff_ffff_ffff
HT1 Lo controller	e	0 xe00_0000_0000	0 xeff_ffff_ffff
HT1 Hi controller	f	0 xf00_0000_0000	0 xfff_ffff_ffff

Different from the mapping relationship of directional ports, longson 3A4000 can determine the cross-addressing mode of Shared Cache based on the actual application access behavior. The address space corresponding to the four Shared Cache modules in the node is determined according to some two-bit selection bits of address bits, and can be dynamically configured by software. A configuration register called SCID_SEL is set up to determine the address selection bit, as shown in the table below. By default, the distribution takes the form of [7:6] address hash, in which the [7:6] two digits of the address determine the corresponding Shared Cache number. The register address is 0x3FF00400 or 0x1fe00400.

Table 3-3 SCID_SEL address bit Settings

SCID_SEL	Address bit selection	SCID_SEL	Address bit selection
4'h0	7:6	4'h8	"
4'h1	9:8	4'h9	Thus for
4'h2	"	4'ha	But after
4'h3	She answered	4'hb	then
4'h4	The lowest	4'hc	charm
4'h5	"	4'hd	33:32
4'h6	7	4'he	"
4'h7	mark	4'hf	meanwhile

The default distribution of the internal 44-bit physical address of each node in Longson 3A4000 processor is shown in the following table:

Table 4-4 Physical address distribution in nodes 3-4

Address range	To access attributes	destination
Addr [43:40] == 4 "ha	Local node,uncache	HT0_LO
Addr [43:40] == '4 hb	Local node,uncache	HT0_HI
Addr [43:40] == 4 'hc	Local node,uncache	SE
'he addr [43:40] == 4	Local node,uncache	HT1_LO
Addr [43:40] == '4 hf	Local node,uncache	HT1_HI
0x10000000-0x1FFFFFFf, 0x3FF00000-0x3FF0FFff (closed)	Local node,uncache	MISC
Mc Interleave is 0 and is not the above address	Local node,uncache	MC0
Mc Interleave is 1 and is not the above address	Local node,uncache	MC1
Scache interleave is 0(address bit selection determined by scID_sel)	Local node,cache	Scache0
Scache interleave is 1(address bit selection determined by SCID_sel)	Local node,cache	Scache1
Scache interleave is 2(address bit selection determined by SCID_sel)	Local node,cache	Scache2
Scache interleave is 3(address bit selection determined by SCID_sel)	Local node,cache	Scache3

3.3 Address routing distribution and configuration

The routing of Loongson 3A4000 is mainly realized through the two-stage cross switch and IO-ring of the system. The software can carry out routing configuration for the requests received by each Master port. Each Master port has 8 address Windows, which can complete the target routing selection of 8 address Windows. Each address window is composed of three 64-bit registers, BASE, MASK and MMAP. The BASE is aligned with K bytes. MASK adopts a format similar to network MASK in which the high digit is 1. The low four-digit MMAP represents the number corresponding to the target Slave port, MMAP[4] represents the enabled point, MMAP[5] represents the enabled block, MMAP[6] represents the enabled window.

Table 3-5 MMAP field corresponding to the space access properties

[7]	[6]	[5]	[4]
The window can make	Allows interleaving access to SCACHE/ memory	Allow the block read	Allowed to take to

Window hit formula : $(IN_ADDR \& MASK) == BASE$

As the default route is fixed, the configuration window is closed when starting power on, and the system software is required to enable configuration of the loongson no. 3.

SCACHE/ memory interleave access configuration enabled, Slave number is only valid when 0 or 4. Zero represents routing to SCACHE and it is up to SCID_SEL to decide how to interleave access across the four SCACHE. A 4 represents routing to memory, with interleave_bit deciding how to interleave access between the two MCS.

The address window conversion register is shown in the following table.

Table 3-6 Address window register table

address	register	address	register
0 x3ff0_2000	CORE0_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2100	CORE1_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2008	CORE0_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2108	CORE1_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2010	CORE0_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2110	CORE1_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2018	CORE0_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2118	CORE1_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2020	CORE0_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2120	CORE1_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2028	CORE0_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2128	CORE1_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2030	CORE0_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2130	CORE1_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2038	CORE0_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2138	CORE1_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2040	CORE0_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2140	CORE1_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2048	CORE0_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2148	CORE1_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2050	CORE0_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2150	CORE1_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2058	CORE0_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2158	CORE1_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2060	CORE0_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2160	CORE1_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2068	CORE0_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2168	CORE1_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2070	CORE0_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2170	CORE1_WIN6_MASK
0 x3ff0_2078	CORE0_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2178	CORE1_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2080	CORE0_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2180	CORE1_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2088	CORE0_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2188	CORE1_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2090	CORE0_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2190	CORE1_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2098	CORE0_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2198	CORE1_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_20a0	CORE0_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_21a0	CORE1_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_20a8	CORE0_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_21a8	CORE1_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_20b0	CORE0_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_21b0	CORE1_WIN6_MMAP

0 x3ff0_20b8	CORE0_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_21b8	CORE1_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2200	CORE2_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2300	CORE3_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2208	CORE2_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2308	CORE3_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2210	CORE2_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2310	CORE3_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2218	CORE2_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2318	CORE3_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2220	CORE2_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2320	CORE3_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2228	CORE2_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2328	CORE3_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2230	CORE2_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2330	CORE3_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2238	CORE2_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2338	CORE3_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2240	CORE2_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2340	CORE3_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2248	CORE2_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2348	CORE3_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2250	CORE2_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2350	CORE3_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2258	CORE2_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2358	CORE3_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2260	CORE2_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2360	CORE3_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2268	CORE2_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2368	CORE3_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2270	CORE2_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2370	CORE3_WIN6_MASK
0 x3ff0_2278	CORE2_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2378	CORE3_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2280	CORE2_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2380	CORE3_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2288	CORE2_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2388	CORE3_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2290	CORE2_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2390	CORE3_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2298	CORE2_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2398	CORE3_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_22a0	CORE2_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_23a0	CORE3_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_22a8	CORE2_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_23a8	CORE3_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_22b0	CORE2_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_23b0	CORE3_WIN6_MMAP
0 x3ff0_22b8	CORE2_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_23b8	CORE3_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2400	SCACHE0_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2500	SCACHE1_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2408	SCACHE0_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2508	SCACHE1_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2410	SCACHE0_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2510	SCACHE1_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2418	SCACHE0_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2518	SCACHE1_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2420	SCACHE0_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2520	SCACHE1_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2428	SCACHE0_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2528	SCACHE1_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2430	SCACHE0_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2530	SCACHE1_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2438	SCACHE0_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2538	SCACHE1_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2440	SCACHE0_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2540	SCACHE1_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2448	SCACHE0_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2548	SCACHE1_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2450	SCACHE0_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2550	SCACHE1_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2458	SCACHE0_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2558	SCACHE1_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2460	SCACHE0_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2560	SCACHE1_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2468	SCACHE0_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2568	SCACHE1_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2470	SCACHE0_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2570	SCACHE1_WIN6_MASK

0 x3ff0_2478	SCACHE0_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2578	SCACHE1_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2480	SCACHE0_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2580	SCACHE1_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2488	SCACHE0_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2588	SCACHE1_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2490	SCACHE0_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2590	SCACHE1_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2498	SCACHE0_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2598	SCACHE1_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_24a0	SCACHE0_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_25a0	SCACHE1_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_24a8	SCACHE0_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_25a8	SCACHE1_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_24b0	SCACHE0_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_25b0	SCACHE1_WIN6_MMAP
0 x3ff0_24b8	SCACHE0_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_25b8	SCACHE1_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2600	SCACHE2_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2700	SCACHE3_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2608	SCACHE2_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2708	SCACHE3_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2610	SCACHE2_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2710	SCACHE3_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2618	SCACHE2_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2718	SCACHE3_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2620	SCACHE2_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2720	SCACHE3_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2628	SCACHE2_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2728	SCACHE3_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2630	SCACHE2_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2730	SCACHE3_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2638	SCACHE2_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2738	SCACHE3_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2640	SCACHE2_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2740	SCACHE3_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2648	SCACHE2_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2748	SCACHE3_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2650	SCACHE2_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2750	SCACHE3_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2658	SCACHE2_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2758	SCACHE3_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2660	SCACHE2_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2760	SCACHE3_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2668	SCACHE2_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2768	SCACHE3_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2670	SCACHE2_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2770	SCACHE3_WIN6_MASK
0 x3ff0_2678	SCACHE2_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2778	SCACHE3_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2680	SCACHE2_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2780	SCACHE3_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2688	SCACHE2_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2788	SCACHE3_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2690	SCACHE2_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2790	SCACHE3_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2698	SCACHE2_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2798	SCACHE3_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_26a0	SCACHE2_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_27a0	SCACHE3_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_26a8	SCACHE2_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_27a8	SCACHE3_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_26b0	SCACHE2_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_27b0	SCACHE3_WIN6_MMAP
0 x3ff0_26b8	SCACHE2_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_27b8	SCACHE3_WIN7_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_2900	IO_L2X_WIN0_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2908	IO_L2X_WIN1_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2910	IO_L2X_WIN2_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2918	IO_L2X_WIN3_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2920	IO_L2X_WIN4_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2928	IO_L2X_WIN5_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2930	IO_L2X_WIN6_BASE

-	-	0 x3ff0_2938	IO_L2X_WIN7_BASE
-	-	0 x3ff0_2940	IO_L2X_WIN0_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2948	IO_L2X_WIN1_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2950	IO_L2X_WIN2_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2958	IO_L2X_WIN3_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2960	IO_L2X_WIN4_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2968	IO_L2X_WIN5_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2970	IO_L2X_WIN6_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2978	IO_L2X_WIN7_MASK
-	-	0 x3ff0_2980	IO_L2X_WIN0_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_2988	IO_L2X_WIN1_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_2990	IO_L2X_WIN2_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_2998	IO_L2X_WIN3_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_29a0	IO_L2X_WIN4_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_29a8	IO_L2X_WIN5_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_29b0	IO_L2X_WIN6_MMAP
-	-	0 x3ff0_29b8	IO_L2X_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2a00	HT0_LO_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b00	HT0_HI_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a08	HT0_LO_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b08	HT0_HI_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a10	HT0_LO_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b10	HT0_HI_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a18	HT0_LO_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b18	HT0_HI_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a20	HT0_LO_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b20	HT0_HI_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a28	HT0_LO_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b28	HT0_HI_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a30	HT0_LO_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b30	HT0_HI_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a38	HT0_LO_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2b38	HT0_HI_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2a40	HT0_LO_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b40	HT0_HI_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a48	HT0_LO_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b48	HT0_HI_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a50	HT0_LO_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b50	HT0_HI_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a58	HT0_LO_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b58	HT0_HI_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a60	HT0_LO_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b60	HT0_HI_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a68	HT0_LO_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b68	HT0_HI_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a70	HT0_LO_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b70	HT0_HI_WIN6_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a78	HT0_LO_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2b78	HT0_HI_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2a80	HT0_LO_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2b80	HT0_HI_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2a88	HT0_LO_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2b88	HT0_HI_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2a90	HT0_LO_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2b90	HT0_HI_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2a98	HT0_LO_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2b98	HT0_HI_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2aa0	HT0_LO_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2ba0	HT0_HI_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2aa8	HT0_LO_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2ba8	HT0_HI_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2ab0	HT0_LO_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2bb0	HT0_HI_WIN6_MMAP

0 x3ff0_2ab8	HT0_LO_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2bb8	HT0_HI_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2c00	SE_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d00	MISC_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c08	SE_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d08	MISC_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c10	SE_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d10	MISC_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c18	SE_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d18	MISC_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c20	SE_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d20	MISC_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c28	SE_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d28	MISC_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c30	SE_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d30	MISC_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c38	SE_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2d38	MISC_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2c40	SE_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d40	MISC_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c48	SE_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d48	MISC_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c50	SE_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d50	MISC_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c58	SE_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d58	MISC_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c60	SE_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d60	MISC_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c68	SE_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d68	MISC_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c70	SE_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d70	MISC_WIN6_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c78	SE_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2d78	MISC_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2c80	SE_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2d80	MISC_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2c88	SE_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2d88	MISC_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2c90	SE_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2d90	MISC_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2c98	SE_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2d98	MISC_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2ca0	SE_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2da0	MISC_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2ca8	SE_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2da8	MISC_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2cb0	SE_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2db0	MISC_WIN6_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2cb8	SE_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2db8	MISC_WIN7_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2e00	HT1_LO_WIN0_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f00	HT1_HI_WIN0_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e08	HT1_LO_WIN1_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f08	HT1_HI_WIN1_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e10	HT1_LO_WIN2_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f10	HT1_HI_WIN2_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e18	HT1_LO_WIN3_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f18	HT1_HI_WIN3_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e20	HT1_LO_WIN4_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f20	HT1_HI_WIN4_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e28	HT1_LO_WIN5_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f28	HT1_HI_WIN5_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e30	HT1_LO_WIN6_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f30	HT1_HI_WIN6_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e38	HT1_LO_WIN7_BASE	0 x3ff0_2f38	HT1_HI_WIN7_BASE
0 x3ff0_2e40	HT1_LO_WIN0_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f40	HT1_HI_WIN0_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e48	HT1_LO_WIN1_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f48	HT1_HI_WIN1_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e50	HT1_LO_WIN2_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f50	HT1_HI_WIN2_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e58	HT1_LO_WIN3_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f58	HT1_HI_WIN3_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e60	HT1_LO_WIN4_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f60	HT1_HI_WIN4_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e68	HT1_LO_WIN5_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f68	HT1_HI_WIN5_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e70	HT1_LO_WIN6_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f70	HT1_HI_WIN6_MASK

0 x3ff0_2e78	HT1_LO_WIN7_MASK	0 x3ff0_2f78	HT1_HI_WIN7_MASK
0 x3ff0_2e80	HT1_LO_WIN0_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2f80	HT1_HI_WIN0_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2e88	HT1_LO_WIN1_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2f88	HT1_HI_WIN1_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2e90	HT1_LO_WIN2_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2f90	HT1_HI_WIN2_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2e98	HT1_LO_WIN3_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2f98	HT1_HI_WIN3_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2ea0	HT1_LO_WIN4_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2fa0	HT1_HI_WIN4_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2ea8	HT1_LO_WIN5_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2fa8	HT1_HI_WIN5_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2eb0	HT1_LO_WIN6_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2fb0	HT1_HI_WIN6_MMAP
0 x3ff0_2eb8	HT1_LO_WIN7_MMAP	0 x3ff0_2fb8	HT1_HI_WIN7_MMAP

The secondary Xbar is mainly connected to two memory controllers and Io-ring as slave devices, with four Scache (4, representing 0x3ff0_4XXX, the same as below, 5, 6, 7) and Io-Ring (9) as master devices for window mapping. These Windows can be used to configure registers (4, 5, 6, 7, 9) for memory window configuration and address translation.

Each address window is composed of three 64-bit registers, BASE, MASK and MMAP. BASE is aligned with K byte, while MASK adopts a format similar to network MASK with the high order of 1. MMAP contains the converted address, route selection and enabling control alleles, as shown in the following table:

	[47:10]	[17]	[3-0]
	Converted address	The window can	From the device

Where, the equipment corresponding to the device number is shown in the following table:

Table 3-7 correspondence between the slave device number and the module

From the device number	Purpose equipment
0-3	Scache0-3
4 to 5	MC0-1
a.	HT0_lo
b	HT0_hi
c	SE
d	MISC
e	HT1_lo
f	HT1_hi

The window enabling bits have the following meanings:

Table 3-8 MMAP field corresponding to the space access properties

[7]	[6]	[5]	[4]
The window can make	Allows interleaving access to DDR, valid when the slave device number is 0, and routes requests to hit window addresses in a "interleaving select bit" configuration. Interleaving enablement is required More than 10	Allow the block read	Allowed to take to

It should be noted that the window configuration cannot translate the address of the Cache consistency request, otherwise the address at SCache will be inconsistent with the address at the processor level Cache, resulting in a Cache consistency maintenance error.

Window hit formula : $(IN_ADDR \& MASK) == BASE$

New address conversion formula : $OUT_ADDR = (IN_ADDR \& \sim MASK) | \{MMAP[63:10], 10'h0\}$

According to the default register configuration, CPU 0x00000000-0x0FFFFfff address interval after chip startup

Map to the address interval of DDR 0x00000000-0x0FFFFfff, 0x10000000- 0x17FFffff map to the PCI_MEM space of the bridge slice, 0x18000000- 0x19FFffff map to the PCI_IO space of the bridge slice, 0x1A000000 -0x1affffff map to the PCI configuration space of the bridge slice (Type0), 0x1B000000-0x1bFFffff maps to the PCI configuration space of the bridge slice (Type1), 0x40000000- 0x7FFffff maps to the PCI_MEM space of the bridge slice. Software can modify the corresponding configuration registers to achieve the new address space routing and transformation.

In addition, when a read access to an illegal address occurs due to CPU guessing execution, none of the 8 address Windows will hit and random data will be returned to prevent CPU from dying, etc.

4 Chip configuration register

The chip configuration register in the Loong Chip 3A4000 provides a mechanism for reading and writing configuration of various functions of the chip. The individual configuration registers are detailed below.

The base address of each chip configuration register in this chapter is 0x1fe00000.

Version 4.1 Register (0x0000)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0000.

Table 4-1 version registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
away	The Version	R	8'h10	Configure the register version number

4.2 Chip Feature Register (0x0008)

This register identifies some software-related processor features for the software to view before enabling a specific function. The base address of the register is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0008.

Table 4-2 Chip feature registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	Centigrade	R	1'b1	Is 1, indicating that CSR[0x428] is valid
1	The Node counter	R	1'b1	Is 1, indicating that CSR[0x408] is valid
2	MSI	R	1'b1	When is 1, means MSI is available
3	EXT_IOI	R	1'b1	Is 1, indicating EXT_IOI is available
4	IPI_percore	R	1'b1	When is 1, IPI is sent through the CSR private address
5	Freq_percore	R	1'b1	When is 1, the frequency is adjusted through the CSR private address
6	Freq_scale	R	1'b0	Is 1, indicating that the dynamic

				frequency division function is available
7	DVFS_v1	R	1 'b0	When is 1, means dynamic FM V1 is available
8	Tsensor	R	1 'b0	When is 1, means the temperature sensor is available

4.3 Manufacturer name (0x0010)

This register is used to identify the manufacturer name. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0010.

Table 4-3 Manufacturer name register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
63:0	Vendor	R	0x6e6f7367_6e6f6f4c	The string "Loongson"

4.4 Chip Name (0x0020)

This register is used to identify the chip name. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0020.

Table 4-4 Chip name register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
63:0	ID	R	0x00003030_30344133	The string "3 a4000"

4.5 Function Setting register (0x0180)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0180.

Table 4-5 Function Settings register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0		RW	1'b0	
1		RW	1'b0	
3:2		RW	2'b0	reserve
4	MC0_disable_confspace	RW	1'b0	Disable the MC0 DDR configuration space
5	MC0_defult_confspace	RW	1'b1	Route all memory access to the configuration space
6	MCA0 clock en	RW	1'b1	MCA0 clock enablement
7	MC0_resetn	RW	1'b1	MC0 Software Reset (low efficiency)
8	MC0_clken	RW	1'b1	Whether to enable MC0
9	MC1_disable_confspace	RW	1'b0	Disable the MC1 DDR configuration space
10	MC1_defult_confspace	RW	1'b1	Route all memory access to the configuration space
11	MCA1 clock en	RW	1'b1	MCA1 clock enablement
12	MC1_resetn	RW	1'b1	MC1 Software Reset (low efficiency)

13	MC1_clken	RW	1 'b1	Whether to enable MC1
they	HT0_freq_scale_ctrl	RW	3 'b011	HT controller 0 frequency division
27	HT0_clken	RW	1 'b1	Whether or not I enabled HT0
he	HT1_freq_scale_ctrl	RW	3 'b011	HT controller 1 frequency division
31	HT1_clken	RW	1 'b1	Whether I enabled HT1
42:40	Node_freq_CTRL	RW	3 'b111	Nodal points frequency
43	-	RW	1 'b1	
63:56	Cpu_version	R	2 'h3B	The CPU version

4.6 Pin Drive Setup register (0x0188)

Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x0188.

Table 4-6 Pin drive setup register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
31:0				(empty)
63:32	Pad1v8_ctrl	RW	32'h4f0000	1 v8 control pad

4.7 Functional Sampling register (0x0190)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0190.

Table 4-7 Functional sampling registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
31:0	Compcode_core	R		
Go forth	Chip_config	R		Mainboard configuration control
47:38	Sys_clkseli	R		On - board frequency multiplication Settings
55:48	Bad_ip_core	R		Core7 - core0 is bad
57:56	Bad_ip_ddr	R		Are 2 DDR controllers broken
61:60	Bad_ip_ht	R		Is 2 HT controllers broken

4.8 Temperature sampling register (0x0198)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0198.

Table 4-8 Temperature sampling registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
15:0		R		
He hath	Compcode_ok	R		

20	dotest	R		
21	iccc_en	R		
"		R		
24	Thsens0_overflow	R		Temperature sensor 0 overflows
25	Thsens1_overflow	R		Temperature sensor 1 overflows
Upon this				
47:32	Thsens0_out	R		Temperature sensor 0 °C Node temperature =Thens0_out * 731/0 x4000-273 Temperature range -40-125 degrees
63:48	Thsens1_out	R		Temperature sensor 1 °C Node temperature =Thens1_out * 731/0 x4000-273 Temperature range -40-125 degrees

4.9 Bias configuration register (0x01A0)

The 3A4000 has built-in bias generation modules. The following registers are used for the control of these bias modules. Base address for 0x1fe00000, offset 0x1a0.

Table 4-9 Bias setting registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	BBGEN_enable	RW	0 x0	Bias can make
1	BBMUX_first	RW	0 x0	Set to switch voltage mode first
3:2		RW	0 x0	
The log and	BBGEN_feedback	RW	0 x0	Disable BBGEN feedback signals
	BBGEN_vbbp_val	RW	0 x0	Settings for Vbbp
"	BBGEN_vbbn_val	RW	0 x0	Set value for Vbbn
"	BBMUX_SEL_0	RW	0 x0	The setting of the BBMUX_SEL_0
7	BBMUX_SEL_1	RW	0 x0	The setting of the BBMUX_SEL_1
mark	BBMUX_SEL_2	RW	0 x0	The setting of the BBMUX_SEL_2
"	BBMUX_SEL_3	RW	0 x0	The setting of the BBMUX_SEL_3
came		RW	0 x0	reserve
40:32	BBGEN_sm	RO	0 x0	BBGEN state machine current state

other	-	RW		reserve
-------	---	----	--	---------

4.10 Frequency configuration register (0x01B0)

The following sets of software doubler setting registers are used to set the operating frequency of the chip master clock and memory controller clock under the CLKSEL configuration as software control mode (see the CLKSEL setting method in Section 2.2). Where, MEM CLOCK is configured to correspond to the CLOCK frequency of the memory controller. The bus operating frequency is 2 times that of the CLOCK, and the bus operating rate is 4 times that of the CLOCK. NODE CLOCK corresponds to the CLOCK frequency of the processor core, on-chip network, and high-speed Shared cache.

Each clock configuration typically takes three parameters, DIV_REF, DIV_LOOPC, and DIV_OUT. The final clock frequency is

(See clock /DIV_REFc * DIV_LOOPC)/DIV_OUT.

In the software control mode, the default corresponding clock frequency is the frequency of external reference clock (100MHz or 25MHz), and the clock needs to be set in the process of processor startup. Each clock should be set in the following manner:

- 1) Set registers other than SEL_PLL_* and SOFT_SET_PLL, which are written to 0 during the set.
- 2) Set SOFT_SET_PLL to 1 with the other register values unchanged.
- 3) Wait register lock signal LOCKED_* for 1;
- 4) Set SEL_PLL_* to 1 and the corresponding clock frequency will switch to the frequency set by the software.

The following register is the configuration register for Main CLOCK, which is used to generate the highest working frequency of Node CLOCK, core CLOCK, and so on. Its base address is 0x1fe00000 and its offset address is 0xb0:

Table 4-10 Clock software frequency doubling registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	SEL_PLL_NODE	RW	0 x0	Clock output selection 1: Select PLL output for Node clock 0: Node CLOCK selects SYS CLOCK
1		RW	0 x0	
2	SOFT_SET_PLL	RW	0 x0	Allows software to set PLL
3	BYPASS_L1	RW	0 x0	Bypass L1 PLL
Indeed ,	-	RW	0 x0	-
16	LOCKED_L1	R	0 x0	Is L1 PLL locked
That is	-	R	0 x0	-
19	PD_L1	RW	0 x0	Close the L1 PLL
At a		RW	0 x0	
Upon this	L1_DIV_REFc	RW	0 x1	L1 PLL input parameter
40:32	L1_DIV_LOOPC	RW	0 x1	L1 PLL input parameter
41				
47:42	L1_DIV_OUT	RW	0 x1	L1 PLL input parameter
other	-	RW		reserve

PLL ouput = (clk_ref /div_refc * div_loopc)/div_out.

The RESULT of THE PLL clk_ref/ div_REFc should be 25-50mhz and the VCO frequency

(the part in brackets above) must be within the range of 1.2ghz to 3.2ghz. This requirement also applies to memory PLL.

The following register is the MEM CLOCK configuration register, the MEM CLOCK CLOCK frequency should be configured to be 1/2 of the final DDR bus CLOCK frequency. Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x1c0:

Table 4-11 Memory clock software frequency multiplier setting register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	SEL_MEM_PLL	RW	0 x0	Clock output selection 1: MEM clock selects PLL output 0: SYS CLOCK is selected for MEM CLOCK
1	SOFT_SET_MEM_PLL	RW	0 x0	Allows software to set MEM PLL
2	BYPASS_MEM_PLL	RW	0 x0	Bypass MEM_PLL
o				
6	LOCKED_MEM_PLL	R	0 x0	Is MEM_PLL locked
7	PD_MEM_PLL	RW	0 x0	Close the MEM PLL
Will you	MEM_PLL_DIV_REF_C	RW	0 x1	MEM PLL input parameter When NODE clock is selected (NODE_CLOCK_SEL is 1), it is used as a frequency divider input
brake	MEM_PLL_DIV_LOOP_C	RW	0 x41	MEM PLL input parameter
A partner	MEM_PLL_DIV_OUT	RW	0 x0	MEM PLL input parameter
30	NODE_CLOCK_SEL	RW	0 x0	0: Use MEM_PLL as the MEM clock 1: Use NODE_CLOCK as the divider input
other		RW		reserve

4.11 Processor core frequency division setting register (0x01D0)

The following registers are used for dynamic frequency division of the processor core. This register can be used for frequency modulation setting of the processor core to complete frequency conversion operation in 100ns without any additional overhead. Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x01d0.

Table 4-12 Register of frequency division of processor core software

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
The 2-0	core0_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 0 frequency division control value
3	core0_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 0 clock enablement
6:4	core1_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 1 frequency control value
7	core1_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 1 clock enable
10:8	core2_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 2 frequency control value
11	core2_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 2 clock enablement
then	core3_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 3 - frequency control value
15	core3_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 3 clock enablement
			Note:	<p>The value of clock frequency after software frequency division is equal to original</p> <p>Of (frequency division control value +1) /8</p>

4.12 Processor core reset Control Register (0x01D8)

The following registers are used for processor core software control reset use. When reset is needed, first set the resetn of the corresponding core to 0, and then set resetn_pre to 0. After waiting for 500 microseconds, set resetn_PRE to 1, and then set resetn to 1 to complete the whole reset process. The register is base address 0x1fe00000 and offset address 0x01d8.

Table 4-13 Register of frequency division of processor core software

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	Core0_resetn_pre	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 0 reset auxiliary control
1	Core0_resetn	RW	0 x1	Nuclear zero reset
2	Core1_resetn_pre	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 1 reset auxiliary control
3	Core1_resetn	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 1 reset
4	Core2_resetn_pre	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 2 reset auxiliary control
5	Core2_resetn	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 2 reset
6	Core3_resetn_pre	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 3 reset auxiliary control
7	Core3_resetn	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 3 reset

4.13 Route Setup register (0x0400)

The following registers are used to control some of the routing Settings within the chip. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0400.

Table 4-14 Chip routing setup register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
3-0	scid_sel	RW	0 x0	Shared cache hash control
6:4	Node_mask	RW	0 x7	Node mask to avoid no response when guessing the address of unused nodes
7		RW	0 x0	reserve
8	xrouter_en	RW	0 x0	HT1 inter - chip routing enabling control
9	disable_0x3ff0	RW	0 x0	Routing to configuration register space through base address 0x3ff0_0000 is prohibited
12	McC_en	RW	0 x0	MCC mode enablement

He hath	ccsd_id	RW	0 x0	
24	ccsd_en	RW	0 x0	
charm	Mc_en	RW	0 x3	Enable routing control for both MCS
Go forth	interleave_bit	RW	0 x0	Memory hash control
39	interleave_en	RW	0 x0	Memory hashing enablement
43:40	ht_control	R		Ht related configuration pins
47:44	ht_reg_disable	RW	0 x0	Close HT space for consistency mode to avoid ROUTING HT spatial addresses to HT

4.14 Other Functions Set register (0x0420)

The following registers are used to control some function enablement in the chip. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 4-15 Register Settings for other functions

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	disable_jtag	RW	0 x0	Disable the JTAG interface completely
1	disable_ejtag	RW	0 x0	Disable the EJTAG interface completely
2	disable_gs132	RW	0 x0	Disable GS132 completely
3	disable_ejtag132	RW	0 x0	Disable the GS132 EJTAG interface completely
4	Disable_antifuse0	RW	0 x0	
5	Disable_antifuse1	RW	0 x0	
6	Disable_ID	RW	0 x0	
8	resetn_gs132	RW	0 x0	GS132 reset control
9	sleeping_gs132	R	0 x0	GS132 goes to sleep
10	soft_int_gs132	RW	0 x0	GS132 intercore interrupt register
"	core_int_en_gs132	RW	0 x0	GS132 corresponds to IO interrupt enablement for each core
thou	freqscale_gs132	RW	0 x0	GS132 frequency division control
19	clken_gs132	RW	0 x0	GS132 clock enablement
21	stable_resetn	RW	0 x0	Stable clock reset control
22	freqscale_percore	RW	0 x0	Enable each core private FM register
23	clken_percore	RW	0 x0	Enable each nuclear private clock enable

he	confbus_timeout	RW	By 8 0	Configure the bus timeout setting, which is actually a power of 2
then	HT_softresetn	RW	0 x3	HT controller software reset control
has	freqscale_mode_core	RW	0 x0	FM mode selection for each core 0: (n + 1) / 8 1:1 / (n + 1)
36	freqscale_mode_node	RW	0 x0	FM mode selection of nodes
37	freqscale_mode_gs132	RW	0 x0	FM mode selection for GS132
39:38	freqscale_mode_HT	RW	0 x0	Frequency modulation mode selection for each HT
40	freqscale_mode_stable	RW	0 x0	Frequency modulation selection of Stable Clock
46:44	freqscale_stable	RW	0 x0	Stable Clock frequency modulation register
47	clken_stable	RW	0 x0	Stable Clock enable
48	EXT_INT_en	RW	0 x0	Extend IO interrupt enablement
57:56	thsensor_sel	RW	0 x0	Temperature sensor selection
62:60	Auto_scale	R	0 x0	Automatic frequency modulation current value
63	Auto_scale_doing	R	0 x0	Automatic FM is now active flag

4.15 Celsius temperature register (0x0428)

The following registers are used to observe the temperature sensor values inside the chip. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0428. This register is available only if the CSR[0x0008][0] is valid.

Table 4-16 Temperature observation registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
away	Centigrade temperature	RO	0 x0	Celsius
63:8		RW	0 x0	

4.16 SRAM Adjustment register (0x0430)

The following registers are used to adjust the operating frequency of the Sram inside the processor core. Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x0430.

Table 4-17 Processor core SRAM adjustment register

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
31:0	sram_ctrl	RW	0 x0	The internal Sram configuration register
63:32		RW	0 x0	

4.17 FUSE0 Observation register (0x0460)

The following registers are used to observe the Fuse0 values visible to part of the software.

Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x0460.

Table 4-18 FUSE observation registers

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
127:0	Fuse_0	RW	0 x0	

4.18 FUSE1 Observation register (0x0470)

The following registers are used to observe the Fuse1 values visible to some of the software.
The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0470.

Table 4-19 FUSE observation registers

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
127:0	Fuse_1	RW	0 x0	

5 Chip clock frequency division and enable control

Longson 3A4000 can use a single external reference clock SYS_CLOCK. Each clock can depend on SYS_CLOCK, which are described in the following sections.

The frequency division mechanism is set for processor core, on-chip network and Shared cache, HT controller and GS132 core respectively. Compared with the original frequency division mechanism of 3A3000, the version implemented in 3A4000 adds a new frequency division mode, which can support the frequency division value of 1/n.

The base address of each chip configuration register in this chapter is 0x1fe00000.

5.1 Chip module clock introduction

The chip reference clock SYS_CLOCK usually USES 100MHz crystal oscillator input or 25MHz crystal oscillator input. Different crystal frequencies need to be selected by CLKSEL[4].

In addition to USING SYS CLOCK, HT PHY's reference CLOCK can also use 200MHz differential reference inputs for each PHY. Use CLKSEL[8] for selection. When SYS CLOCK was selected as the reference CLOCK and 25MHz crystal input was used, HT PHY could not operate at the frequency of 3.2ghz.

The clock used in the Loong Chip 3A4000 and its control mode are shown in the table below.

The clock	The clock source	Frequency doubling method	Frequency control	Can make control	The clock description
The Boot Clock	SYS_CLOCK	* 1	Does not support	Does not support	SPI, UART, I2C controller clock
The Main Clock	SYS PLL	PLL configuration	Does not support	Does not support	SYS PLL output. Node Clock, Core Clock, HTcore Clock, GS132 Clock source Mem Clock, Stable Clock optional Zhong Yuan
The Node Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	Does not support	On-chip network, Shared cache, node clock, HT controller clock source
Core0 Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	Core0 clock
Core1 Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	Core1 clock
Core2 Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	Core2 clock
Core3 Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	Core3 clock

HTcore0 Clock	The Node Clock	* 1	support	support	HT0 controller clock, the software needs to ensure that the frequency division is less than 1GHz
HTcore1 Clock	The Node Clock	* 1	support	support	HT1 controller clock, the software needs to ensure that the frequency division is less than 1GHz
GS132 Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	GS132 clock, the software needs to ensure that after the frequency division Less than 1 GHZ.
Stable Clock	The Main Clock	* 1	support	support	Processor core constant counter clock
Mem Clock	MEM PLL	PLL configuration	Does not support	support	Memory controller clock
	The Main Clock	PI over 2, PI over 4, PI over 8	Does not support	support	Memory controller alternative clock

5.2 Processor core frequency division and enabling control

There are various modes of processor core frequency division, one is address access mode, the other is processor configuration instruction access mode, which is described below respectively. Each processor core can be controlled separately.

5.2.1 Visit by address

It is compatible with 3A3000 processor by address access mode. Register is set by frequency division of processor core software and the same address is used for setting.

This register can be used to set the frequency of processor core, and the frequency conversion operation can be completed in 100ns without any additional overhead. Base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x01d0.

Table 5-1 Register of frequency division of processor core software

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
The 2-0	core0_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 0 frequency division control value
3	core0_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 0 clock enablement
6:4	core1_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 1 frequency control value
7	core1_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 1 clock enable

10:8	core2_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 2 frequency control value
11	core2_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 2 clock enablement
then	core3_freqctrl	RW	0 x7	Nuclear 3 - frequency control value
15	core3_en	RW	0 x1	Nuclear 3 clock enablement
			Note:	The clock frequency value after the software frequency division is equal to the original (frequency division control value +1) /8

In addition to the frequency division configuration compatible with the 3A3000 processor, 3A4000 can also adjust the clock frequency after frequency division from the original "(frequency division control value +1) /8" to "1/ (frequency division control value +1)" by setting the register. This register is located in the Other Function Settings Register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 5-2 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
has	freqscale_mode_core	RW	0 x0	FM mode selection for each core 0: (n + 1) / 8 1:1 / (n + 1)

5.2.2 Configure register instruction access

In addition to the traditional address-by-address access mode, the 3A4000 also supports access to private divider configuration registers using configuration register instructions.

It should be noted that the private frequency division configuration register control and the original processor core software frequency division set register control are mutually exclusive, the two can only be used in one. The method of selection is controlled by the corresponding bit advance on the Other Function Set Register. The register is base address 0x1fe00000 and offset address 0x0420.

Table 5-3 Register Settings for other functions

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
22	freqscale_percore	RW	0 x0	Enable each core private FM register
23	clken_percore	RW	0 x0	Enable each nuclear private clock enable

When freqscale_Percore is set to 1, use the freqScale bit in the private split frequency configuration register to split the clock (including Freqscale_mode). When clken_percore is set to 1, the clock enable is controlled using the clken bits in the private divider configuration register.

The configurator is defined as follows. The offset is 0x1050.

Table 5-4 Processor core private divider registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
4	freqscale_mode	RW	0 x0	Frequency division mode selection for the current processor core
3	clken	RW	0 x0	Clock enable for the current processor core
The 2-0	freqscale	RW	0 x0	The split frequency setting of the current processor core

5.3 Node clock frequency division and enabling control

Node clock is the clock used by on-chip network and Shared cache. There are two different control modes: software setting mode and hardware automatic frequency division setting mode.

The node clock does not support complete shutdown, so there is no corresponding CLken control bit.

5.3.1 The software Settings

The software setting method is compatible with 3A3000 processor. The function is used to set the node frequency division bit in register. The same is used

Set the address of.

The register is base address 0x1fe00000 and offset address 0x0180.

Table 5-5 Function Settings register

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	desc ribe
42:40	Node0_freq_CTRL	RW	3'b111	Node 0 frequency division

Consistent with the frequency division control of processor core, the node clock can also adjust the clock frequency after frequency division from the original "(frequency division control value +1) /8" to "1/ (frequency division control value +1)" by setting the register. This register is located in the Other Function Settings Register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 5-6 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
36	freqscale_mode_node	RW	0x0	FM mode selection of nodes

5.3.2 Hardware automatic setting

In addition to the active setting by software, the node clock also supports the automatic frequency division setting triggered by the temperature sensor. Automatic frequency division setting is preset by the software for different temperatures. When the temperature of the temperature sensor reaches the corresponding preset value, the corresponding automatic frequency division setting will be triggered.

In order to ensure the operation of the chip in the high temperature environment, the high temperature can be set to automatically reduce the frequency, so that the chip actively performs clock frequency division when the preset range is exceeded, so as to reduce the chip turnover rate.

There are four sets of control registers to set the behavior for the high temperature frequency reduction function. Each set of registers contains the following four control bits:

GATE: Sets the threshold for high or low temperature. When the input temperature is higher than the high temperature threshold or lower than the low temperature threshold, the frequency

division operation will be triggered.

EN: Enabling control. The set of registers is only effective after setting 1.

SEL: Input temperature selection. The 3A4000 currently has four temperature sensors integrated into it, and this register is used to configure which sensor's temperature to select as input.

FREQ: Frequency. When the frequency division operation is triggered, the frequency is also affected by freqscale_mode_node. When it is 0, the frequency is adjusted to be (FREQ+1)/8 times of the current clock frequency. When is 1, adjust the frequency to 1/(FREQ+1) times of the current clock frequency.

Its base address is 0x1fe00000 or 0x3ff00000.

Table 5-7 High temperature and frequency drop control register description

register	address	control	instructions
The Thsens_freq_scale high temperature drop control register	0 x1480	RW	<p>Four groups set the priority from high to low</p> <p>[7:0] : Scale_gate0: High temperature threshold value 0, above this temperature will reduce frequency [8:8] : Scale_en0: high temperature reduce frequency enable 0</p> <p>[11:10] : Scale_Sel0: Temperature sensor input source [14:12] : Scale_freq0: Frequency dividing value when reducing frequency</p> <p>[23:16] : Scale_gate1: high temperature threshold value 1, exceeding which will reduce frequency [24:24] : Scale_en1: high temperature reducing frequency enable 1</p> <p>[27:26] : Scale_Sel1: Temperature sensor input source [30:28] : Scale_freq1: Frequency partition value for frequency reduction</p> <p>[399:32] : Scale_gate2: high temperature threshold value 2, above which the frequency will be reduced [40:40] : Scale_en2: high temperature frequency reduction enable 2</p> <p>[43:42] : Scale_Sel2: Temperature sensor input source [46:44] : Scale_freq2: Frequency partition value [55:48] : Scale_gate3: high temperature threshold value 3, above which the high temperature will be reduced [56:56] : Scale_en3: High temperature reduced frequency enable 3</p> <p>[59:58] : Scale_Sel3: Select the input source of temperature sensor with high temperature drop frequency 3</p> <p>[62:60] : Scale_freq3: The frequency division value when the frequency is reduced</p>
Thsens_freq_scale_up	0 x1490	RW	<p>Temperature sensor control register high [7:0]</p> <p>Scale_Hi_gate0 high 8 bits</p> <p>[15:8] Scale_Hi_gate1 is 8 bits high</p> <p>[23:16] Scale_Hi_gate2 is 8 bits high</p> <p>[31:24] Scale_Hi_gate3 is 8 bits high</p> <p>[39:32] Scale_Lo_gate0 has a high 8-bit height</p> <p>[47:40] Scale_Lo_gate1 is 8 bits high</p> <p>[55:48] Scale_Lo_gate2 is 8 bits high</p> <p>[63:56] Scale_Lo_gate3 has a high 8-bit height</p>

5.4 HT controller frequency division and enabling control

The frequency division mechanism of HT controller is similar to others. The two HT controllers can be controlled separately. Set using the corresponding bit in the function Settings register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0180.

Table 5-8 Function setting registers

A domai	The field	access	Reset value	desc ribe
------------	--------------	--------	----------------	--------------

n	name			
they	HT0_freq_scale_ctrl	RW	3'b111	HT controller 0 frequency division
27	HT0_clken	RW	1'b1	Whether or not I enabled HT0
he	HT1_freq_scale_ctrl	RW	3'b111	HT controller 1 frequency division
31	HT1_clken	RW	1'b1	Whether I enabled HT1

Consistent with other frequency division control, HT controller clock can also adjust the clock frequency after frequency division from the original "(frequency division control value +1) /8" to "1/ (frequency division control value +1)" by setting the register. This register is located in the Other Function Settings Register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

It is important to note that because HT core clock originates from Node Clock, it is also affected by the Node clock frequency.

Table 5-9 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
39:38	freqscale_mode_HT	RW	0x0	Selection of FREQUENCY modulation mode for HT controller

5.5 Stable Counter split frequency and enable control

The frequency division mechanism of Stable Counter is similar to others. Use other functions to set the corresponding bit in the register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 5-10 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
21	stable_reset	RW	0x0	Stable clock reset control 1: Set to reset state 0: Remove software reset
40	freqscale_mode_stable	RW	0x0	Frequency modulation selection of Stable Clock
46:44	freqscale_stable	RW	0x0	Stable Clock frequency modulation register
47	clken_stable	RW	0x0	Stable Clock enable

Note that after stable_reset is set to 0, the software reset is only unreset. At this point, if GPIO_FUNC_en[13] is 1, the reset of stable Counter is also controlled by GPIO[13] (low

effective).

GPIO output enable register base address 0x1fe00000, offset address 0x0500.

Table 5-11 GPIO output enable register

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	desc ribe
31:0	GPIO_OEn	RW	32 'HFFFFFFFFFF	GPIO output enablement (low efficiency)
63:32	GPIO_FUNC_En	RW	32 'hffff0000	GPIO functional enablement (low efficiency)

6 Software clock system

The clock in the 3A4000 processor defines several different levels of usage for the system software. Inside the processor core are the traditional Counter/Compare register, the new Stable Counter register, and the chip-level Node Counter register.

Below is an introduction to Stable Counter and Node Counter.

6.1 Stable Counter

Longson 3A4000 introduces a new constant clock source called Stable Counter. The Stable Counter is a separate master clock from the processor core and node clock.

The processor core clock and the node clock are both derived from the master clock, but both can freely control the frequency division (see the previous chapter). The clock of stable Counter is also derived from the master clock, and can also be divided independently without changing with the frequency division of other clocks.

According to the clock source, a timer and a timer are implemented. Please refer to chapter 13 (Timing equipment) of Instruction System Manual of Longson 3A4000 for the use of timers and timers. This chapter focuses on the registers associated with Stable Counter.

6.1.1 Configuration address of Stable Timer

Using Stable Counter clock source, it implements a counter that increases monotonously and a timer that decreases from set value. Each processor core has its own Stable Counter and Stable Timer. When the processor accesses the timer, it can only access through RDHWR, DRDTIME and other specific instructions. When the processor accesses the timer, it can be accessed through the address, load/ Store, or through the CSR configuration register instruction.

Table 6-1 Address access method

The name of the	offset	perm ission s	describe
Core0_timer_config	0 x1060	RW	The processor core 0 timer configuration register
Core0_timer_ticks	0 x1070	R	The remaining value of the processor core 0 timer

Core1_timer_config	0 x1160	RW	The processor core 1 timer configuration register
Core1_timer_ticks	0 x1170	R	The remaining value of the processor core 1 timer
Core2_timer_config	0 x1260	RW	Processor core 2's timer configuration register
Core2_timer_ticks	0 x1270	R	The remaining value of the processor core 2 timer
Core3_timer_config	0 x1360	RW	Processor core 3 timer configuration registers
Core3_timer_ticks	0 x1370	R	The remaining value of the processor core 3 timer

Table 6-2 Configuration register instruction access mode

The name of the	offset	per missi ons	describe
percore_timer_config	0 x1060	RW	The timer configuration register for the current processor core
percore_timer_ticks	0 x1070	R	The remaining value of the timer for the current processor core

Table 6-3 The meanings of registers

A domain	The field name	acces s	Reset value	desc ribe
<u>timer_config</u>				
63	1	RW	0 x1	Reset to 1, write to 1
62	Periodic	RW	0 x0	Loop counting enablement. When the bit is 1, the timer will be reset to 0 automatically The value of the InitVal field in timer_config.
61	The Enable	RW	0 x0	Can always make. When the bit is 1, the timer takes effect.
47:0	InitVal	RW	0 x0	The initial value of the countdown
<u>timer_ticks</u>				
63:48	0	R	0 x0	Zero value
47:0	Ticks	R	0 x0	The remaining value of the countdown. When in an acyclic count, when the count is complete, the value stays at 48 'ffff_ffFF_FFFF.

6.1.2 Clock control by Stable Counter

Stable Counter USES a master clock and is controlled by a software frequency division mechanism.

The following is the clock control register of Stable Counter. This register is located in the

control chip's other function Settings register. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 6-4 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
21	stable_reset	RW	0 x0	Stable clock reset control 1: Set to reset state 0: Remove software reset
40	freqscale_mode_stable	RW	0 x0	Frequency modulation selection of Stable Clock
46:44	freqscale_stable	RW	0 x0	Stable Clock frequency modulation register
47	clken_stable	RW	0 x0	Stable Clock enable

After the BIOS has configured the Stable Counter clock source, the MCSR portion of each processor core needs to be updated to control the values of cpUCFg.0x4 and CPUCFg.0x5. As described in Section 8.1, the crystal oscillator clock frequency in Hz should be filled in cpUCFg.0x4; CpuCfg.0x5[31:16] should be filled in with the frequency division coefficient; CpuCfg.0x5[15:0] should be filled in with the frequency doubling factor. The latter two are filled in with the help of BIOS for calculation, so that the result of CCFreq*CFM/CFD is equal to the actual frequency of Stable Counter.

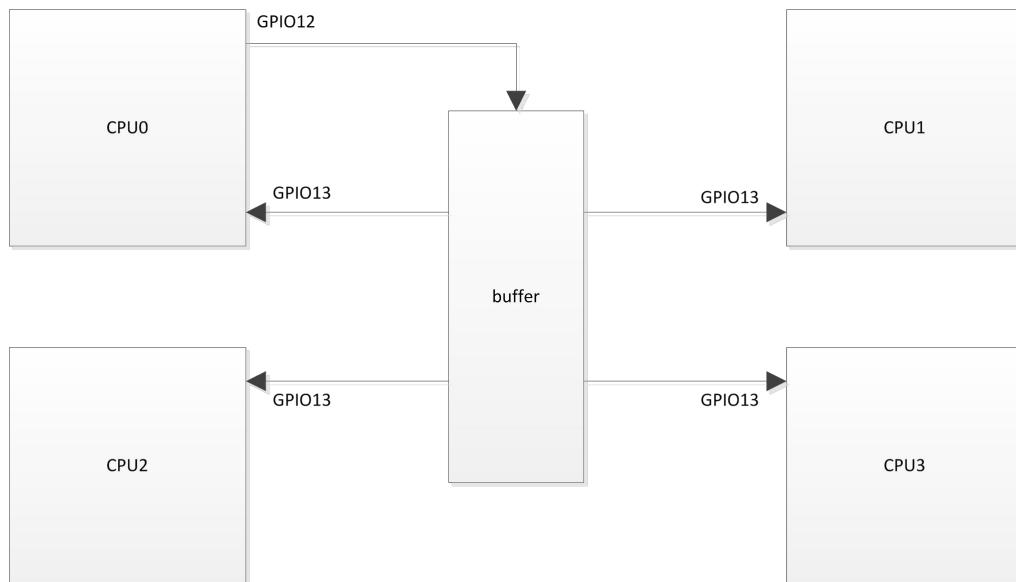
6.1.3 Calibration of Stable Counter

In the case of single chip, the Counter difference of each core is within 2 cycles, no special calibration is required. In the case of multiple chips, there will be a big difference between different chips, so a set of special hardware and software calibration mechanism is needed to reserve the counter difference of each core below 100ns.

First, in order to ensure that the master clock of each chip will not be deviated during use, the same crystal oscillator is used to drive the SYS_CLK of the chip.

Second, in order to ensure that the Stable Counter of each chip starts timing at the same time, the multiplexing function of two GPIO pins is needed on the hardware. Node 0 USES GPIO12 to output the reset signal, and all other nodes (including node 0) use GPIO13 to input the reset signal (need to be configured as Stable Counter). Buffers are needed on the motherboard to ensure the reset timing sequence (mainly the signal slope). The better the reset timing sequence, the smaller the clock difference between different chips.

Before using Stable Counter, the software must reset the global Stable Counter through GPIO12. Before the reset, the clock selection of each chip should be consistent and the reset of each chip has been lifted. This is usually done by the BIOS. The connection scheme of the



system is shown in the figure below.

Figure 6-1 Stable reset control for multi-chip interconnection

6.2 The Node Counter

The Node counter address in Loong Chip 3A4000 is the same as that in chip 3A3000 and before, but the original problem requiring software correction is avoided, and register instruction can also be used for access. It is also important to note that, and

The chip of 3A3000 and before is the same. The counting frequency of Node Counter is exactly the same as that of Node Clock. If you want to use Node Counter as the basis for clock calculation, you should avoid frequency conversion of Node Clock.

6.2.1 Visit by address

The address access mode is compatible with the 3A3000 processor and is set using the same address. The base address of the configuration register is 0x1fe00000 or 0x3FF00000, as shown in the table below.

Table 6-5 Node Counter registers

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
The Node counter	0 x0408	R	64 bit node clock count

6.2.2 Configure register instruction access

Node Counter USES the configuration register instruction to access it in a slightly different way than the other configuration registers. The use of Node Counter requires all processor cores to visit the same counter, rather than counter on each chip (multiple chips). Thus, even in a multiway system, each chip accesses the CSR[0x408] by configuring the register instruction to access the NODE Counter on NODE 0.

Please refer to the processor core manual for specific access address and register definitions.

6.3 Summary of clock system

The Stable Counter added in Loongson 3A4000 has more advantages than Node Counter and CP0 counter in terms of stability. It will not change with the frequency division of other nodes (Node clock and core Clock).

In terms of ease of use, Stable Counter is also easier to access. With the RDHWR instruction, both user mode and Guest mode can be obtained directly. Stable Counter is the preferred solution for software reference clock systems.

Node Clock is more of a design consideration for traditional compatibility and is a backup solution for clock systems.

7 GPIO control

Longson 3A4000 provides up to 32 GPIO for the system, most of which are reused with other functions. With register Settings, GPIO can also be configured to interrupt the input function and can be set to break the level.

The base address of each chip configuration register in this chapter is 0x1fe00000.

7.1 Output enable register (0x0500)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0500.

Table 7-1 Output enable register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
31:0	GPIO_OEn	RW	32 'HFFFFFFF	GPIO output enablement (low efficiency)
63:32	GPIO_FUNC_En	RW	32 'hffff0000	GPIO functional enablement (low efficiency)

7.2 Input and Output register (0x0508)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0508.

Table 7-2 I/O register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
31:0	GPIO_O	RW	32 'h0	GPIO output Settings
63:32	GPIO_I	RO	32 'h0	GPIO input status

7.3 Interrupt Control register (0x0510)

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0510.

Table 7-3 Interrupt control register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	desc ribe
31:0	GPIO_INT_Pol	RW	32'h0	GPIO interrupts effective level setting 0 - Low level effective 1 - High level effective
63:32	GPIO_INT_en	RW	32'h0	GPIO interrupts enable control, high efficiency

7.4 GPIO pin function multiplexing table

The GPIO pins in 3A4000 are heavily reused with other functions. The following list is a selection of pin functions for chip function pins.

In particular, GPIO00 -- GPIO15 chip reset is GPIO function, default is input state, do not drive IO.

GPIO16 -- GPIO31 is the control pin of multiplexing HT, which is reset as HT function. In order to prevent internal logic from driving the corresponding IO, the corresponding HT0/1_HI /Lo_Hostmode can be pulled under the lead. At this time, although the default function is still HT, IO pin will not be driven and the external device will not be affected. It is only necessary to set the function to GPIO mode before the software USES THE GPIO function.

Table 7-4 GPIO functional reuse table

GPIO registers	The name of the pin	Reuse function	The default function
0	GPIO00	SPI_CSn1	GPIO
1	GPIO01	SPI_CSn2	GPIO
2	GPIO02	UART1_RXD	GPIO
3	GPIO03	UART1_TXD	GPIO
4	GPIO04	UART1_RTS	GPIO
5	GPIO05	UART1_CTS	GPIO
6	GPIO06	UART1_DTR	GPIO
7	GPIO07	UART1_DSR	GPIO
8	GPIO08	UART1_DCD	GPIO
9	GPIO09	UART1_RI	GPIO
10	GPIO10	-	GPIO
11	GPIO11	-	GPIO
12	GPIO12	-	GPIO
13	GPIO13	SCNT_RSTn	GPIO
14	GPIO14	PROCHOTn	GPIO
15	GPIO15	THERMTRIPn	GPIO
16	HT0_LO_POWEROK	GPIO16	HT0_LO_POWEROK
17	HT0_LO_RSTn	GPIO17	HT0_LO_RSTn
18	HT0_LO_LDT_REQn	GPIO18	HT0_LO_LDT_REQn

19	HT0_LO_LDT_STOPn	GPIO19	HT0_LO_LDT_STOPn
20	HT0_HI_POWEROK	GPIO20	HT0_HI_POWEROK
21	HT0_HI_RSTn	GPIO21	HT0_HI_RSTn
22	HT0_HI_LDT_REQn	GPIO22	HT0_HI_LDT_REQn
23	HT0_HI_LDT_STOPn	GPIO23	HT0_HI_LDT_STOPn
24	HT1_LO_POWEROK	GPIO24	HT1_LO_POWEROK
25	HT1_LO_RSTn	GPIO25	HT1_LO_RSTn
26	HT1_LO_LDT_REQn	GPIO26	HT1_LO_LDT_REQn
27	HT1_LO_LDT_STOPn	GPIO27	HT1_LO_LDT_STOPn
28	HT1_HI_POWEROK	GPIO28	HT1_HI_POWEROK
29	HT1_HI_RSTn	GPIO29	HT1_HI_RSTn
30	HT1_HI_LDT_REQn	GPIO30	HT1_HI_LDT_REQn
31	HT1_HI_LDT_STOPn	GPIO31	HT1_HI_LDT_STOPn

7.5 GPIO interrupt control

GPIO pins in 3A4000 can be used as interrupt inputs.

GPIO00, GPIO08, GPIO16, GPIO24 share interrupt controller no. 0 break. GPIO01, GPIO09, GPIO17, GPIO25 share interrupt controller no. 1 break. GPIO02, GPIO10, GPIO18, GPIO26 share interrupt controller no. 2 break. GPIO03, GPIO11, GPIO19, GPIO27 share interrupt controller no. 3 break. GPIO04, GPIO12, GPIO20, GPIO28 share interrupt controller no. 4 break. GPIO05, GPIO13, GPIO21, GPIO29 share interrupt controller no. 5 break. GPIO06, GPIO14, GPIO22, GPIO30 share interrupt controller no. 6 break. GPIO07, GPIO15, GPIO23, GPIO31 share interrupt controller no. 7 break.

The interrupt enable of each GPIO is controlled by the configuration register GPIO_INT_en, and the interrupt level is controlled by GPIO_INT_POL. The register is as follows:

The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0510.

Table 7-5 Interrupt control register

A	The	access	Reset	desc
---	-----	--------	-------	------

domain	field name		value	ribe
31:0	GPIO_INT_Pol	RW	32'h0	GPIO interrupts effective level setting 0 - Low level in effect
				1 - High level in effect
63:32	GPIO_INT_en	RW	32'h0	GPIO interrupts enable control, high efficiency

When each break on the interrupt controller enables only one bit of GPIO, the edge trigger mode can be used to trigger the interrupt fixed on a certain edge (POL set to 0 on the falling edge, POL set to 1 on the rising edge) and recorded in the interrupt controller.

8 GS464V processor core

The GS464V is a quad-emitting 64-bit high-performance processor core. The processor core can be used as a single core for high-end embedded applications and desktop applications, or as a basic processor core to form an on-chip multi-core system for server and high-performance computer applications. The GS464V cores in the loongson 3A4000 and the Shared Cache module form a multi-core structure of the final Cache on the distributed Shared chip through AXI interconnection network. The main features of GS464V are as follows:

- MIPS64 compatible, support godson expansion instruction set;
- Four transmitting superscalar structures, four fixed points, two vectors and two accessors;
- Each vector part is 256bit wide, and each part supports up to 8 double-32-bit floating-point multiplication and addition operations.
- The access part supports 256 bit storage access, the virtual address is 64 bit, and the physical address is 48 bit.
- Support register renaming, dynamic scheduling, transfer prediction and other out-of-order execution techniques;
- 64 items fully connected plus 8 groups connected 2048 items, a total of 2112 TLB, 64 instruction TLB, variable page size;
- The size of the first-level instruction Cache and the data Cache is 64KB each, and the 4-way group is linked.
- The Victim Cache is a private secondary Cache, 256KB in size, connected to a 16-way block.
- Support non-blocking access, load-Speculation and other access optimization technologies;
- Supports Cache consistency protocol, which can be used for on-chip multi-core processors.
- The first-level Cache realizes parity, and the second-level and last-level Cache realizes ECC.
- Support EJTAG debugging standard, convenient for software and hardware debugging; The structure of GS464V is shown in the figure below.

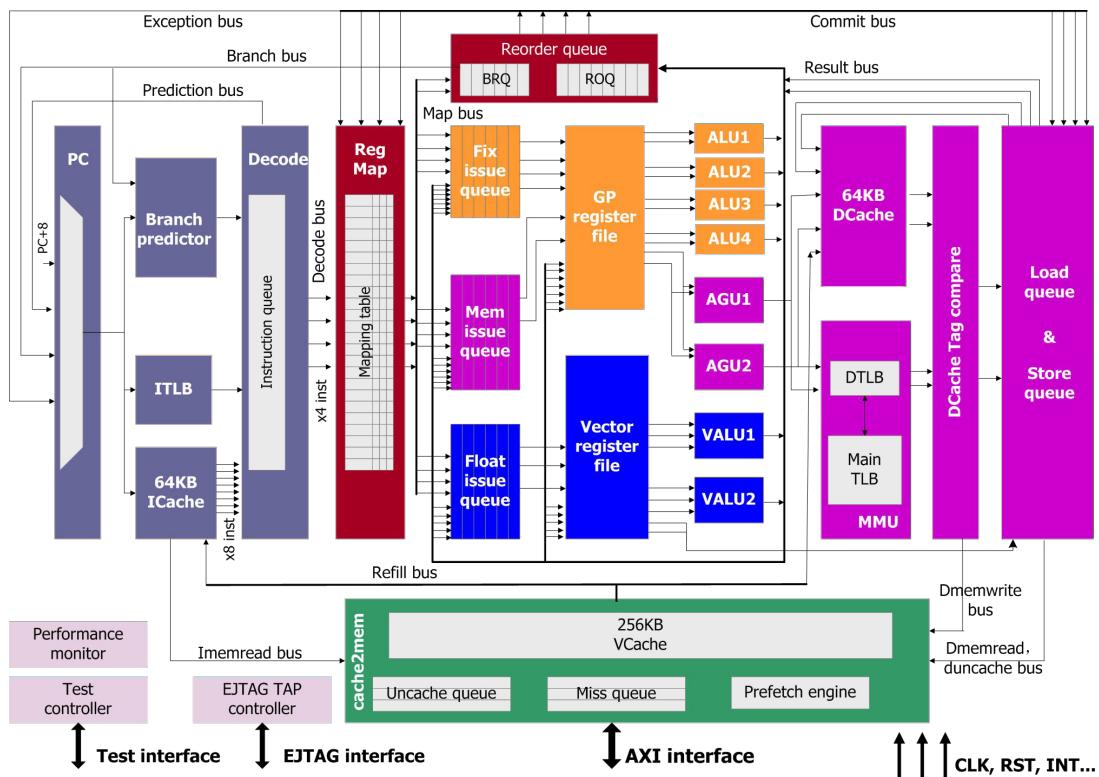


Figure 8-1 GS464V structure diagram

8.1 3A4000 implements instruction set features

The specific functional characteristics of instruction set of the godson 3A4000 can be identified by means of the defined method in MIPS specification and can also be dynamically confirmed by the instruction set attribute identification mechanism.

The recommended software of Loongson 3A4000 USES customized CPUCFG instructions to identify the loongson instruction set attributes (common information can also be obtained by executing RDCSR to read the relevant CSR, but RDCSR can only be executed in the system state).

CPUCFG instruction is user mode instruction, and its usage is CPUCFG RD, RS, where the register number of the configuration information word to be accessed is stored in the source operand RS register, the configuration word information returned is written into the RD register, and each configuration information word contains up to 32 bits of configuration information. For example, the configuration word No. 1 contains information related to MIPS compatibility in the godson instruction set, where the 0 bit indicates whether hardware floating-point coprocessor is

supported or not, the configuration information is represented as CPUCfg.0x1.fp [bit0], where 0x1 represents the configuration information word with the font size of no. 1, and FP represents the configuration information field

The mnemonic name given by mnemonic is FP. Bit0 indicates that the field is located at the 0th bit of the configuration word. If configuration information requires multi-bit representation, its location information will be recorded as bitAA:BB, representing the continuous (AA-BB+1) bit from the AA bit of configuration word to the BB bit.

The following table shows the list of configuration information of 3A4000 implemented instruction set functions. The last column, "possible value," represents the value that is likely to be read from this register, but does not mean that it is read from the 3A4000 processor. The specific read out value shall be subject to the result of the instruction read out by the actual hardware, and the subsequent software judgment shall be made according to the actual read out value. Try not to directly determine whether a certain 3A4000 chip supports or does not support a certain function according to the last column of this table.

Table 8-1 List of instruction set function configuration information implemented by 3A4000

The register no.	A domain	The field name	describe	Possible value
0 x0	31:0	PRId	CP0. PRId	32 'h14_8001
0 x1	0	FP	Equivalent to CP0. Config1. FP (bit0)	1 'b1
	3:1	FPrev	The version number of the longson FPU floating point operation that follows the specification	3 'h2
	4	MMI	Represents the realization of multimedia instruction extension of the loong chip	1 'b1
	5			
	6			
	7			
	8			
	9	LSX1	Represents support for SIMD extension I	1 'b1
	10	LSX2	For 1 means support for SIMD extension II	1 'b1
	11	LASX	A 1 indicates support for the advanced SIMD extension	1 'b1
	12			

	13		
	14		
	15	CNT64	A value of 1 indicates that CP0.Count is 64 bits
	16	LSLDR0	A value of 1 indicates that load to R0 is equivalent to prefetching
	17	LSPREF	1 indicates that the PREF instruction has a prefetch effect
	18	LSPREFX	Where 1 means that the PREFIX directive has a pre-fetched effect
	19	LSSYNCI	Where 1 indicates that a SYNCI instruction is implemented as a serialization instruction
	20	LSUCA	A value of 1 indicates that partial CACHE execution is supported in user mode instruction
	21	LLSYNC	A 1 indicates the need to add the SYNC 0 instruction before LL
	22	TGTSYNC	Is 1 indicates that the branch between LL and SC needs to jump on its target Add the SYNC 0 command
	23	LLEXC	A 1 represents the ability to enable the LL directive to make exclusive requests
	24	SCRAND	A value of 1 indicates that the supported directory adds a random delay to the LL/SC exclusive request The function of the late
	25	MUALP	A value of 1 indicates support for unaligned access
	26	KMUALEn	Is 1 indicates that the non-aligned access memory function has been used in non-user mode After the opening
	27	ITLB	A value of 1 indicates that ITLB is software transparent
	28	LSUPERF	For 1 means that access is allowed in user mode with (D)MFC0 The Performance Counter
	29	SFBP	1 means Store Fill Buffer is supported
	30	CDMAP	A value of 1 indicates support for Cache DMA
	0	LEXT1	1 represents the realization of the universal extension I of the godson
	1	LEXT2	1 represents the implementation of the godson universal Extension II
	2	LEXT3	1 represents the realization of the universal extension III of the godson
	3	LSPW	1 represents the realization of the instruction

			extension of the loongson page table traversal	
0 x2	4	LBT1	Where, 1 represents the implementation of loong-son binary translation accelerated extension I version	1 'b1
	5	LBT2	As 1 represents the implementation of the loong-son binary translation accelerated expansion II version	1 'b1
	6	LBT3	As 1 represents the implementation of the loong-son binary translation accelerated expansion III version	1 'b1
	7	LBTTMU	The 1 represents the realization of the longson binary translation address conversion Acceleration mechanisms	1 'b1
	8	LPMP	1 represents the realization of the performance counter of the loong chip CP0. Config1.PC[bit4] must be 1	1 'b1
	11:9	LPMRev	Loong chip performance counter implementation version number	3 'h2
	13	LPIXU	1 means support for enabling user-mode loong-son position-independent extension	1 'b1
	14	LPIXNU	For 1, support for enabling non-user mode loong-son position independent extension	1 'b1
	15	LVZP	A 1 represents the implementation of the loongson virtualization extension	1 'b1
0 x3	thou	LVZRev	Version number of the loongson virtualization specification	3 'h2
	19	LGFTP	1 represents the realization of a global constant frequency timing device	1 'b1
	Lift up	LGFTPRev	The version number of the global constant frequency timing device	3 'h2
	23	LLFTP	1 represents the realization of a local constant frequency timing device	1 'b1
	they	LLFTPRev	The version number of the local constant frequency timing device	3 'h2
0 x3	27	LCSR	A 1 indicates that the status register for the loongson control is supported	1 'b1
	28	LDISBLIKELY	A value of 1 indicates support for disabling the likely branch instruction	1 'b1
	0	LCAMP	1 represents the realization of the hardware lookup table function	1 'b1
	3:1	LCAMRev	The version number of the hardware lookup table feature	3 'h2
	4	LCAMNUM	Hardware lookup table entries -1	8 'h3f
	then	LCAMKW	Hardware lookup table Key field bit width -1	8 'h2f
	"	LCAMVW	Hardware lookup table Data field bit width -1	8 'h3f

0 x4	31:0	CCFreq	Processor core crystal vibration frequency, unit Hz	N/A
0 x5	15:0	CFM	Processor core frequency doubling factor	N/A
	Cause d the	CFD	Frequency division coefficient of processor core	N/A
0 x6	31:0	Safe	Safety expansion parameters of the loong chip	N/A
0 x7	0	GCCAEQRP	A value of 1 indicates support for Guest CCA as roots-only	1 'b1
	1	UCAWINP	A 1 indicates support for non-cache acceleration properties configured by the address window	1 'b1

8.2 3A4000 configuration status register access

The 3A4000 supports configurable status register space access, and the CSR USES a new independent addressing space called the CSR space, which does not overlap with the existing register space, memory space, and EJTAG Dseg space.

CSR reads and writes through custom RDCSR and WRCSR directives. RDCSR is used as RDCSR RD, RS, where the address of the ACCESSED CSR is stored in the source operand RS register, and the CSR read back is written into the RD register. WRCSR is used as WRCSR RD, RS, where the address of the ACCESSED CSR is stored in the RS register of the source operand, and the value to be written into the CSR is stored in the RD register of the source operand. RDCSR and WRCSR are only allowed to run with a nuclear mindset.

The RDCSR/WRCSR instruction can be used instead of the original address map to configure registers, namely 0x1fe00000 and 0x3FF00000 Spaces. Please refer to the relevant section for the specific access mode.

In addition, the core supports a set of CSR registers that are unique to each processor core, as described below. The following registers cannot be accessed using space 0x3ff00000 and 0x1fe00000.

Table 8-2 List of internal configuration status registers

The name of the	address	describe
GFTOffset	0xfffffffffffff8	Fixed frequency timer offset in Guest mode
TimerID	0xfffffffffffff0	The ID number of the local fixed frequency timer
CSRffe8	0xfffffffffffffe8	Please refer to instruction system of Longson 3A4000 for details Manual”
ucacc_win0_lo	0xfffffffffffffef8	Low order of non-cache acceleration window 0
ucacc_win1_lo	0xfffffffffffffef0	Low order of non-cache acceleration window 1
ucacc_win2_lo	0xfffffffffffffe8	Low order of non-cache acceleration window 2
ucacc_win3_lo	0xfffffffffffffee0	Low order of non-cache acceleration window 3
ucacc_win0_hi	0xfffffffffffffeb8	High level of non-cache acceleration window 0
ucacc_win1_hi	0xfffffffffffffeb0	High level of non-cache acceleration window 1
ucacc_win2_hi	0xfffffffffffffea8	High level of non-cache acceleration window 2
ucacc_win3_hi	0xfffffffffffffea0	High level of non-cache acceleration window 3
MCSRWG	0 xfffffffffffff0000	MCSR write control

9 Shared Cache (SCache)

SCache module is the three-level Cache Shared by all processor cores in the longson 3A4000 processor. The main features of SCache module include:

- Adopt 128-bit AXI interface.
- The 16-item Cache access queue.
- Keywords first.
- Support for Cache consistency protocol through directories.
- It can be used for on-chip multi-core structure, and can also be directly connected to a single processor IP.
- The 16-channel group linkage structure is adopted.
- Support for ECC validation.
- Support DMA consistent reads and writes and prefetch reads.
- Supports 16 Shared Cache hashes.
- Support sharing Cache by window lock.
- Ensures that read data returns atomicity.

Shared Cache module includes Shared Cache management module Scachemanage and Shared Cache access module ScacheAccess. The Scachemanage module is responsible for the processor's access requests from the processor and DMA, while information such as tags, directories, and data from the Shared Cache is stored in the ScacheAccess module. To reduce power consumption, the tags, directories and DATA of the Shared Cache can be accessed separately. The Shared Cache status bits and w bits are stored together with the TAG, which is stored in TAG RAM, the directory in DIR RAM, and the DATA in DATA RAM. The invalidated request accesses the Shared Cache, reads out the TAG and directory of all channels at the same time, selects the directory according to the TAG, and reads the data according to the hit situation. Replace requests, refill requests, and write back requests only work with tags, directories, and data along the way.

To improve performance for certain computing tasks, Shared Cache adds a locking mechanism. A Shared Cache block in a locked area is locked and will not be replaced (unless the 16-way Shared Cache is full of locked blocks). The chip configuration register space can be used to dynamically configure four sets of lock window registers within the Shared Cache module, but it must ensure that one of the 16 Shared Cache lines is not locked. In addition, when a Shared Cache receives a DMA write request, if the region being written is hit and locked in the Shared

Cache, DMA writes are written directly to the Shared Cache rather than to memory.

Table 9-1 Configuration of the Shared Cache lock window register

The name of the	address	A domain	describe
Slock0_valid	0 x3ff00200	[63-63]	Lock window 0 valid bit
Slock0_addr	0 x3ff00200	[47:0]	Lock window lock address
Slock0_mask	0 x3ff00240	[47:0]	Lock window mask 0
Slock1_valid	0 x3ff00208	[63-63]	Lock window 1 valid bit
Slock1_addr	0 x3ff00208	[47:0]	Lock address of lock window 1
Slock1_mask	0 x3ff00248	[47:0]	Lock 1 window mask
Slock2_valid	0 x3ff00210	[63-63]	Lock window # 2 valid bit
Slock2_addr	0 x3ff00210	[47:0]	Lock 2 window lock address
Slock2_mask	0 x3ff00250	[47:0]	Lock 2 window mask
Slock3_valid	0 x3ff00218	[63-63]	Lock window 3 valid bit
Slock3_addr	0 x3ff00218	[47:0]	Lock address for lock window no.3
Slock3_mask	0 x3ff00258	[47:0]	Lock window mask number 3

For example, when an address addr makes slock0_valid & ((addr & slock0_mask) == (slock0_addr & slock0_mask)) 1, the address is locked by the lock window 0.

The four scache use the same configuration register with base address 0x1fe00000

and offset address 0x0280. Table 9-2 Shared Cache configuration

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	desc rive
0	LRU en	RW	1 'b1	Scache LRU replacement algorithm enablement
16	Prefetch En	RW	1 'b1	Scache prefetch function enables
Lift up	Prefetch config	RW	3 'h1	Stop scache prefetching when it exceeds the address range of the configured size 0-4 KB 1-16 KB 2-64 KB 3-1 MB 7 -- No restrictions (Note: valid when SCID_SEL==0)
they	Prefetch lookahead	RW	3 'h2	Scache prefetch step size 0 - reserve 1-0 x100 2-0 x200 3-0 x300 4-0 x400

				7-0 x700 (Note: valid when SCID_SEL==0)
he	Sc stall dirq cycle	RW	3 'h2	SC instruction blocks the number of clock cycles of DIRQ 0 -- 1 cycle (Nonstall) 1 16-31 - cycle is random 2 Cycle - 32-63 random 3-64-127 cycle the random 4 -- 128-255 cycle Random Others - Invalid values
31	MCC storefill en	RW	1 'b0	MCC StoreFill function enables

10 Interrupt communication between processor cores

The Loongson 3A4000 implements eight inter-core interrupt registers (IPI) for each processor core to support interrupt and communication between processor cores during BIOS startup and operating system runtime.

Two different access modes are supported in the Loongson 3A4000, one is address access mode compatible with processors such as 3A3000, and the other is to support direct private access to processor register space. The following sections are explained separately.

10.1 Access mode by address

For the loong chip 3A4000, the following registers can be accessed using the base address 0x3FF0_0000 or 0x1fe0_0000. Where, the base address 0x3ff0_0000 can be closed by the DISABLE_0x3FF0 control bit in the routing setting register. The detailed register description and address are shown in Tables 10-1 to 10-5.

Table 10-1 Register and function description of interrupt-related between processor cores

The name of the	Read and write access	describe
IPI_Status	R	The 32-bit status register. When any bit is set to 1 and the corresponding bit enables, the processor core INT4 disconnects.
IPI_Enable	RW	The 32-bit enable register, which controls whether the corresponding interrupt bit is valid
IPI_Set	W.	Write 1 to the corresponding bit, then the corresponding STATUS register Bit is set 1
IPI_Clear	W.	32 bit clear register, write 1 to the corresponding bit, then the corresponding STATUS register bit is cleared 0
MailBox0	RW	The cache register, used to pass parameters at startup, presses 64 or 32 bits Access by uncache.
MailBox01	RW	The cache register, used to pass parameters at startup, presses 64 or 32 bits Access by uncache.
MailBox02	RW	The cache register, used to pass parameters at startup, presses 64 or 32 bits Access by uncache.

MailBox03	RW	The cache register, used to pass parameters at startup, presses 64 or 32 bits Access by uncache.
-----------	----	---

The registers and functions related to intercore interrupt of processor core are described as follows:

Table 10-2 lists of intercore interrupt and communication registers of processor core No. 0

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
Core0_IPI_Enalbe	0 x1004	RW	The IPI_Enalbe register for processor core no. 0
Core0_IPI_Set	0 x1008	W.	The IPI_Set register for the no. 0 processor core
Core0_IPI_Clear	0 x100c	W.	The IPI_Clear register for the no. 0 processor core
Core0_MailBox0	0 x1020	RW	The IPI_MailBox0 register for the no. 0 processor core
Core0_MailBox1	0 x1028	RW	The IPI_MailBox1 register for the no. 0 processor core
Core0_MailBox2	0 x1030	RW	The IPI_MailBox2 register for the no. 0 processor core
Core0_MailBox3	0 x1038	RW	The IPI_MailBox3 register for processor core no. 0

Table 10-3 List of intercore interrupt and communication registers for processor core No. 1

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
Core1_IPI_Status	0 x1100	R	The IPI_Status register for processor core No. 1
Core1_IPI_Enalbe	0 x1104	RW	The IPI_Enalbe register for processor core 1
Core1_IPI_Set	0 x1108	W.	The IPI_Set register of processor core 1
Core1_IPI_Clear	0 x110c	W.	The IPI_Clear register of processor core no. 1
Core1_MailBox0	0 x1120	R	The IPI_MailBox0 register for processor core 1
Core1_MailBox1	0 x1128	RW	The IPI_MailBox1 register of processor core 1
Core1_MailBox2	0 x1130	W.	The IPI_MailBox2 register of processor core 1
Core1_MailBox3	0 x1138	W.	The IPI_MailBox3 register of processor core 1

Table 10-4 List of intercore interrupt and communication registers for processor cores No. 2

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
Core2_IPI_Status	0 x	R	IPI_Status register for no. 2 processor core
Core2_IPI_Enalbe	0 x1204	RW	The IPI_Enalbe register for processor core 2

Core2_IPI_Set	0x1208	W.	The IPI_Set register for processor core 2
Core2_IPI_Clear	0x120c	W.	IPI_Clear register for no. 2 processor core
Core2_MailBox0	0x1220	R	The IPI_MailBox0 register for processor no.2 core
Core2_MailBox1	0x1228	RW	The IPI_MailBox1 register for processor no.2 core
Core2_MailBox2	0x1230	W.	The IPI_MailBox2 register for processor no.2 core
Core2_MailBox3	0x1238	W.	The IPI_MailBox3 register for processor no.2 core

Table 10-5 List of intercore interrupt and communication registers for No. 3 processor core

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
Core3_IPI_Status	0x1300	R	IPI_Status register for no. 3 processor core
Core3_IPI_Enalbe	0x1304	RW	The IPI_Enalbe register for processor core 3
Core3_IPI_Set	0x1308	W.	The IPI_Set register for processor core 3
Core3_IPI_Clear	0x130c	W.	The IPI_Clear register of processor core 3
Core3_MailBox0	0x1320	R	The IPI_MailBox0 register for processor core 3
Core3_MailBox1	0x1328	RW	The IPI_MailBox1 register for processor core 3
Core3_MailBox2	0x1330	W.	The IPI_MailBox2 register for processor core 3
Core3_MailBox3	0x1338	W.	The IPI_MailBox3 register for processor core 3

The list above is a list of intercore interruption-related registers for a single-node multiprocessor system consisting of a single loong chip 3A4000. When multi-chip Longshon 3A4000 interconnect is used to form multi-node CC-NUMA system, the node in each chip corresponds to the global node number of the system, and the IPI register address of processor core in the node is fixed offset relation according to the address of base of the node in the table above. For example, the IPI_Status address of node no. 0 processor core is 0x3FF01000, and the 0 processor address of node No. 1 is 0x10003FF01000, and so on.

10.2 Configure register instruction access

In the Loongson 3A4000, the processor core has direct register access instructions, which can be accessed through private space to the configuration register. In order to make it easier to use the interkernel interrupt register, some adjustments are made to the interkernel interrupt register definition in this mode.

Table 10-6 List of interrupt and communication registers between current processor cores

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe

perCore_IPI_Status	0 x1000	R	The IPI_Status register for the current processor core
perCore_IPI_Enalbe	0 x1004	RW	The IPI_Enalbe register for the current processor core
perCore_IPI_Set	0 x1008	W.	The IPI_Set register for the current processor core
perCore_IPI_Clear	0 x100c	W.	The IPI_Clear register for the current processor core
perCore_MailBox0	0 x1020	RW	The IPI_MailBox0 register for the current processor core
PerCore_MailBox1	0 x1028	RW	The IPI_MailBox1 register for the current processor core
PerCore_MailBox2	0 x1030	RW	The IPI_MailBox2 register for the current processor core
PerCore_MailBox3	0 x1038	RW	The IPI_MailBox3 register for the current processor core

To make an interrupt request and MailBox communication to other cores, access is made through the following registers.

Table 10-7 Processor inter-core communication registers

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
IPI_Send	0 x1040	send	32-bit interrupt distribution register [31] Wait for the completion mark, and wait for the interruption to take effect when set to 1 [there] [25:16] Processor core [language] [4:0] interrupt vector sign, corresponding to the vector in IPI_Status
Mail_Send	0 x1048	send	The 64-bit MailBox cache register 63: [32] MailBox data [31] Wait for the completion flag, and wait for the write to take effect when set to 1 [there] [25:16] Processor core [language] [and] the MailBox 0 -Mailbox0 low 32 bits 1 -Mailbox0 is 32 bits high 2 -Mailbox1 low 32 bits 3 -Mailbox1 is 32 bits high 4 - MailBox2 low 32 bits 5 -Mailbox2 is 32 bits high 6 -Mailbox3 low 32 bits 7 - MailBox4 is 32 bits high [1:0]

FREQ_Send	0 x1058	send	32-bit frequency enable register [31] Wait for the completion mark, and wait for the setting to take effect when set to 1 [there] [25:16] Processor core [language] Writes to the corresponding processor core private frequency configuration register. CSR x1050 [0]
-----------	---------	------	--

Note that since the Mail_Send register can only send 32 bits of data at a time, when sending 64 bits of data it must be split into two sends. Therefore, while the target core is waiting for the Mail_Box content, other software measures are needed to ensure the integrity of the transport. For example, after the Mail_Box data has been sent, an intercore interrupt indicates that it has been sent.

11 I/O interrupt

The Loong Chip 3A4000 supports two different interrupt modes. The first is the traditional interrupt mode, which is compatible with 3A3000 and other processors. The second is a new extended IO interrupt mode to support the interrupt chipping and dynamic distribution functions of HT controller. The two modes of interruption are described below.

11.1 Traditional I/O interrupt

The traditional interrupt of The Loongson 3A4000 chip supports 32 interrupt sources and is managed in a unified manner, as shown in Figure 7-1 below. Any IO interrupt source can be configured to enable, fire, and route the target processor core interrupt pin. Traditional interrupts do not support interrupted cross-chip distribution and can only interrupt processor cores on the same processor chip.

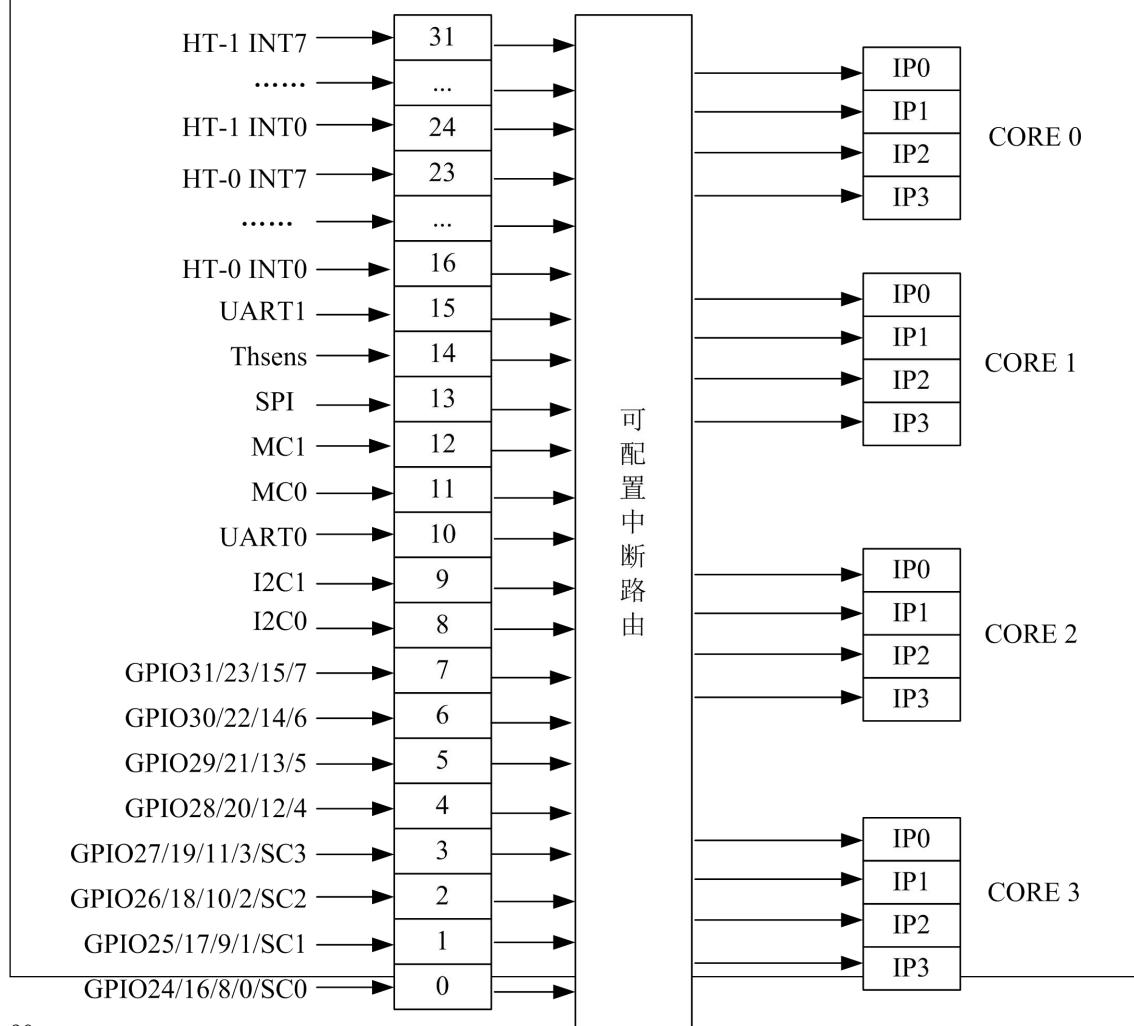


FIG. 11-1 Schematic diagram of interrupt routing
for longshon 3A4000 processor

Interrupt-related configuration registers are used to control the corresponding broken wires in the form of bits. Interrupt control bit connection and property configuration are shown in the table below.

The interrupt Enable configuration has three registers: Interset, Intenclr, and Inten. The Interset sets the interrupt enabled, and the Interset register writes 1 to the interrupt enabled. The Intenclr clears the interrupt enable, and the interrupt corresponding to the write 1 bit in the Intenclr register is cleared. The Inten register reads the current state of each interrupt enable.

The interrupt signal of edge trigger is selected by Intedge configuration register. Write 1 means edge trigger and write 0 means level trigger. The interrupt handler can clear the interrupt record with the corresponding bit in Intenclr, and the interrupt enablement is also cleared.

Table 11-1 Interrupt control register

A domain	Access properties/default values				
	Intedge	Inten	Interset	Intenclr	The interrupt source
0	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO24/16/8/0 / SC0
1	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO25/17/9/1 / SC1
2	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO26 18/10/2 / SC2
3	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO27 19/11/3 / SC3
4	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO28/20/12/4
5	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO29/21/13/5
6	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO30/22/14/6
7	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	GPIO31/23/15/7
8	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	I2C0
9	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	I2C1
10	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	UART0
11	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	MC0
12	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	MC1
13	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	SPI
14	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	Thsens
15	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	UART1
23:16	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	HT0 [away]
31:24	RW / 0	R / 0	RW / 0	RW / 0	HT1 [away]

Similar to intercore interrupts, the base address of an IO interrupt can also be accessed using 0x1fe00000 or 0x3FF00000, or through the processor core's special register configuration instruction.

11.1.1 Visit by address

This access is compatible with processors such as 3A3000, and the base address can be 0x1fe00000 or 0x3FF00000. The base address of 0x3ff00000 can be disabled by the DISABLE_0x3FF0 control bit in the routing configuration register.

Table 11-2 IO control register address

The name of the	offset	describe
Intisr	0 x1420	32-bit interrupt status register
Inten	0 x1424	The 32-bit interrupt enabled status register
Intensem	0 x1428	The 32-bit setup enable register
Intenclr	0 x142c	The 32-bit clear enable register
Intedge	0 x1434	32 bit trigger mode register
CORE0_INTISR	0 x1440	32-bit interrupt status routed to CORE0
CORE1_INTISR	0 x1448	32-bit interrupt status routed to CORE1
CORE2_INTISR	0 x1450	32-bit interrupt status routed to CORE2
CORE3_INTISR	0 x1458	32-bit interrupt status routed to CORE3

Four processor cores are integrated into the Loongson 3A4000, and the 32-bit interrupt source above can be configured to select the desired interrupt target processor core. Further, the interrupt source can optionally route to either of the processor core interrupts INT0 to INT3, IP2 to IP5 corresponding to CP0_Status. Each of the 32 I/O interrupt sources corresponds to an 8-bit routing controller, and its format and address are shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4. The routing register USES vector routing, such as 0x48, to route to the INT2 of processor 3.

Table 11-3 Description of interrupt routing register

A domain	Said Ming
3-0	Routing processor kernel vector number
The log	Routing processor core interrupt pin vector number

Table 11-4 Interrupt routing register addresses

Name	offset	address	Name	offset	address	description
Entry0	0 x1400	GPIO24/16/8/0	Entry16	0 x1410		HT0 - int0
Entry1	0 x1401	GPIO25/17/9/1	Entry17	0 x1411		HT0 - int1

	Entry2	0 x1402	GPIO26/18/10/2	Entry18	0 x1412	HT0 - int2
	Entry3	0 x1403	GPIO27/19/11/3	Entry19	0 x1413	HT0 - int3
	Entry4	0 x1404	GPIO28/20/12/4	Entry20	0 x1414	HT0 - int4
	Entry5	0 x1405	GPIO29/21/13/5	Entry21	0 x1415	HT0 - int5
	Entry6	0 x1406	GPIO30/22/14/6	Entry22	0 x1416	HT0 - int6
	Entry7	0 x1407	GPIO31/23/15/7	Entry23	0 x1417	HT0 - int7
	Entry8	0 x1408	I2C0	Entry24	0 x1418	HT1 - int0
	Entry9	0 x1409	I2C1	Entry25	0 x1419	HT1 - int1
	Entry10	0 x140a	UART0	Entry26	0 x141a	HT1 - int2
	Entry11	0 x140b	MC0	Entry27	0 x141b	HT1 - int3
	Entry12	0 x140c	MC1	Entry28	0 x141c	HT1 - int4
	Entry13	0 x140d	SPI	Entry29	0 x141d	HT1 - int5
	Entry14	0 x140e	Thsens	Entry30	0 x141e	HT1 - int6
	Entry15	0 x140f	UART1	Entry31	0 x141f	HT1 - int7

11.1.2 Configure register instruction access

In the loong chip 3A4000, the configuration register can also be accessed through private space through the access method of configuration register instruction. The offset address used by the instruction is the same as that accessed through the address. In addition, for the convenience of users, a dedicated private interrupt status register is set for each core for different current interrupt states, as shown in the table below.

Table 11-5 Processor core private interrupt status register

The name of the	offset	describe
perCore_INTISR	0 x1010	32-bit interrupt status routed to the current processor core

11.2 Extend I/O interrupt

In addition to compatibility with the original traditional IO interrupt mode, the 3A4000 began to support extended I/O interrupts, which were used to distribute the 256-bit interrupts on the HT bus directly to each processor core instead of forwarding them through the HT interrupts, improving the flexibility of IO interrupt usage.

The kernel needs to enable the corresponding bits in the "other function Settings register" before it can interrupt with the extension IO. The register is base address 0x1fe00000 and offset address 0x0420.

Table 11-6 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
48	EXT_INT_en	RW	0 x0	Extend IO interrupt enablement

In extended IO interrupt mode, HT interrupt can be directly carried out across the chip forwarding and rotation distribution operations. The current version supports up to 256 extended interrupt vectors.

11.2.1 Visit by address

Here are the related extended IO interrupt registers. As with other configuration registers, the base address can be accessed using 0x1fe00000 or 0x3FF00000, or through the processor core's special register configuration instruction.

Table 11-7 Extended IO interrupt enable register

The name of the	offset	describe
EXT_IOlen [63:0]	0 x1600	Extend the interrupt enable configuration for IO interrupt [63:0]
EXT_IOlen [127, 64]	0 x1608	Extend the interrupt enable configuration for IO interrupts [127:64]
EXT_IOlen [191, 128]	0 x1610	Extend the interrupt enablement configuration for IO interrupts [191:128]
EXT_IOlen [255, 192]	0 x1618	Extension IO interrupt [255:192] interrupt enable configuration

Table 11-8 Extension IO interrupt Automatic wheel enable register

The name of the	offset	describe
EXT_IObounce [63:0]	0 x1680	Extend IO interrupt [63:0] automatic rotation enabled configuration

EXT_IObounce [127, 64]	0 x1688	Extended IO interrupt [127:64] automatic rotation enabled configuration
EXT_IObounce [191, 128]	0 x1690	Extend the automatic rotation enable configuration for IO interrupt [191:128]
EXT_IObounce [255, 192]	0 x1698	Extend IO interrupt [255:192] automatic rotation enablement configuration

Table 11-9 Extended IO interrupt status register

The name of the	offset	describe
EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1700	Extends the interrupt state of IO interrupt [63:0]
EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1708	Extends the interrupt state of IO interrupt [127:64]
EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1710	Extends the interrupt state of IO interrupt [191:128]
EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1718	Extends the interrupt state of IO interrupt [255:192]

Table 11-10 Extended IO interrupt status registers for each processor core

The name of the	offset	describe
CORE0_EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1800	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [63:0] routed to processor core 0
CORE0_EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1808	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 0 [127:64]
CORE0_EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1810	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [191:128] routed to processor core 0
CORE0_EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1818	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [255:192] routed to processor core 0
CORE1_EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1900	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [63:0] routed to processor core 1
CORE1_EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1908	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 1 [127:64]
CORE1_EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1910	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [191:128] routed to processor core 1
CORE1_EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1918	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 1 [255:192]
CORE2_EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1a00	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [63:0] routed to processor core 2
CORE2_EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1a08	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 2 [127:64]
CORE2_EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1a10	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 2 [191:128]
CORE2_EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1a18	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 2 [255:192]
CORE3_EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1b00	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [63:0] routed to processor core 3
CORE3_EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1b08	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 3 [127:64]
CORE3_EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1b10	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [191:128] routed to processor core 3

CORE3_EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1b18	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to processor core 3 [255:192]
----------------------------	---------	--

Similar to traditional IO interrupts, the 256-bit interrupt source for extended IO interrupts can also select the target processor core for desired interrupts through software configuration.

However, the interrupt source can not be selected separately to route to any one of the processor core interrupts INT0 to INT3. Instead, INT interrupts are routed in groups to interrupt IP2 to IP5 corresponding to CP0_Status. Below is the interrupt pin routing register configured by group.

Table 11-11 Description of the interrupt pin routing register

A domain	Said Ming
3-0	Routing processor core interrupt pin vector number
The log	reserve

Table 11-12 Interrupt routing register addresses

Name offset address description		
EXT_IOImap0	0 x14c0	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[31:0]
EXT_IOImap1	0 x14c1	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[63:32]
EXT_IOImap2	0 x14c2	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[95:64]
EXT_IOImap3	0 x14c3	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[127:96]

EXT_IOImap4	0 x14c4	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[159:128]
EXT_IOImap5	0 x14c5	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[191:160]
EXT_IOImap6	0 x14c6	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[223:192]
EXT_IOImap7	0 x14c7	Pin routing for EXT_IOI[255:224]

Each interrupt source corresponds to an 8-bit routing controller, whose format and address are shown in Table 11-13 and table below

11 minus 14. Where [7:4] is used to select the real node routing vector in Table 11-5. The routing register USES a vector for routing selection, such as 0x48, indicating the processor core no. 3 of the node indicated by EXT_IOI_node_type4.

Table 11-13 Description of the interrupt target processor core routing register

A domain	Said Ming
3-0	Routing processor kernel vector number
The log	Node mapping mode selection of routing (as shown in Table 11-15)

It is important to note that when using the cycle distribution mode (which corresponds to EXT_IOIbounce 1), the cycle is rotated on a fully mapped node number to the processor core number. EXT_IOIbounce should be set after the associated routing map configuration.

When using fixed distribution mode (which corresponds to 0 EXT_IOIbounce), only one bit or all zeros on the bitmap of node Numbers are allowed, corresponding to the local trigger.

Table 11-14 Interrupt target processor core routing register addresses

Name offset address description		
EXT_IOImap_Core0	0 x1c00	EXT_IOI[0] processor core routing
EXT_IOImap_Core1	0 x1c01	EXT_IOI[1]'s processor core routing
EXT_IOImap_Core2	0 x1c02	EXT_IOI[2]'s processor core routing
...		
EXT_IOImap_Core254	0 x1cf8	EXT_IOI[254] processor core routing
EXT_IOImap_Core255	0 x1cff	EXT_IOI[255] processor core routing

Table 11-15 Interrupt target node mapping mode configuration

Name offset address description		
EXT_IOI_node_type0	0 x14a0	Mapping vector 0 of 16 nodes (Software configuration)

EXT_IOI_node_type1	0 x14a2	Mapping vector 1 of 16 nodes (Software configuration)
EXT_IOI_node_type2	0 x14a4	Mapping vector 2 of 16 nodes (Software configuration)
...		
EXT_IOI_node_type15	0 x14be	Mapping vector 15 of 16 nodes (Software configuration)

11.2.2 Configure register instruction access

When accessing the processor core's configuration register instruction, the biggest difference is that access to the processor core's interrupt status register becomes private, and each core only needs to make a query request to the same address to get the current core's interrupt status.

Table 11-16 Extended IO interrupt status register for current processor core

The name of the	offset	describe
PerCore_EXT_IOIsr [63:0]	0 x1800	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [63:0] routed to the current processor core
PerCore_EXT_IOIsr [127, 64]	0 x1808	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt routed to current processor core [127:64]
PerCore_EXT_IOIsr [191, 128]	0 x1810	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [191:128] routed to the current processor core
PerCore_EXT_IOIsr [255, 192]	0 x1818	Interrupt status of extended IO interrupt [255:192] routed to the current processor core

11.2.3 Extends IO interrupt trigger register

To support dynamic distribution of extended IO interrupts, an extended IO interrupt trigger register was added to the configuration register to set the corresponding IO interrupt. You can usually use this register to debug or test interrupts.

The description of this register is as follows:

Table 11-17 Extended IO interrupt trigger register

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
EXT_IOI_send	0 x1140	send	Extends the IO interrupt setup register [7:0] the interrupt vector set for the expectation

11.2.4 Differences between extended IO interrupts and traditional HT interrupt handling

In the traditional HT interrupt processing mode, HT interrupts are processed internally by HT controller, which is directly mapped to 256 interrupt vectors on HT configuration register, and

then grouped by 256 interrupt vectors to generate 4 or 8 interrupts, and then routed to various processor cores. Due to the traditional disconnection, cross-chip interrupt cannot be generated directly, so all HT IO interrupts can only be processed directly by a single chip. On the other hand, the interrupt of in-chip hardware distribution is only at the final 4

The interrupts are in units of 8 or 8 and cannot be processed in bits, resulting in poor hardware interrupt distribution.

Extended IO interrupt mode, HT interrupt is processed by HT controller directly sent to the interrupt controller of the chip, the interrupt controller can directly get 256 bits interrupt, instead of the previous 4 or 8 bits interrupt, each of these 256 bits interrupt can be unique

Vertical routing, independent distribution, and can achieve cross-chip distribution and rotation.

After an interrupt with extended IO, the software handles it slightly differently than it does with a traditional HT interrupt.

In traditional HT interrupt processing, the kernel looks directly at the interrupt vector (typically 0x90000EFdFB000080) of the HT controller, and then processes it bitwise. At this point, all interrupts on the HT controller are read directly regardless of the routing mode configuration.

After an interrupt with extended IO, the kernel reads the interrupt state directly to the extended IO state register (configuration space 0x1800) for processing, and each core only reads the interrupt's own interrupt state and processes it, with no interference between different cores.

12 Temperature sensor

12.1 Real-time temperature sampling

The longson 3A4000 is internally integrated with two temperature sensors, which can be observed through the sampling register at 0x1FE00198. At the same time, it can be controlled with flexible high-low temperature interrupt alarm or automatic frequency modulation function. The corresponding bits of the temperature sensor in the sampling register are as follows (base address 0x1FE00000, offset address 0x0198) :

Table 12-1 Description of temperature sampling registers

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
24	Thsens0_overflow	R		Temperature sensor 0 overflows
25	Thsens1_overflow	R		Temperature sensor 1 overflows
47:32	Thsens0_out	R		Temperature sensor 0 °C Node temperature =Thens0_out * 731/0 x4000-273 Temperature range -40-125 degrees
65:48	Thsens1_out	R		Temperature sensor 1 °C Node temperature =Thens1_out - * 731/0 x4000-273 Temperature range -40-125 degrees

By setting the control register, the function of interruption above the preset temperature, interruption below the preset temperature and automatic frequency reduction at high temperature can be realized.

In addition, the new Celsius temperature register can be used to read the current Celsius temperature directly. This register can also be accessed using 0x1FE00000 or 0x3FF00000 for base address reads, or directly using the configuration register instruction at offset 0x0428. The register is described as follows:

Table 12-2 Extended IO interrupt trigger register

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
Thsens_Temperature	0 x0428	R	Temperature sensor Celsius temperature

12.2 High and low temperature interrupt triggers

For high and low temperature interrupt alarm function, there are 4 sets of control registers to set its threshold. Each set of registers contains the following three control bits:

GATE: Sets the threshold for high or low temperature. When the input temperature is higher than the high temperature threshold or lower than the low temperature threshold, it will produce Interrupt;

EN: Interrupt enable control. The set of registers is only effective after setting 1.

SEL: Input temperature selection. Two temperature sensors are currently integrated into the 3A4000, and this register is used to configure which sensor's temperature to select as input. You could use a 0 or a 1.

The high temperature interrupt control register contains 4 sets of setting bits used to control the high temperature interrupt trigger. Low temperature interrupt control register

The device contains four sets of Settings for controlling the low temperature interrupt trigger. There is also a set of registers for displaying interrupt status, corresponding to high-temperature and low-temperature interrupts, and any write to this register will clear the interrupted status.

These registers are described as follows, and their base addresses are 0x1fe00000 or 0x3FF00000:

Table 12-3 Description of high and low temperature interrupt registers

register	address	control	instructions
The high temperature interrupt control register Thsens_int_ctrl_Hi	0 x1460	RW	[7:0] : Hi_gate0: High temperature threshold, above which interrupt will be generated [8:8] : Hi_en0: high temperature interrupt enable 0 [11:10] : Hi_Sel0: Select high temperature interrupt 0 input source of temperature sensor [23:16] : Hi_gate1: high temperature threshold 1, exceeding which will generate interrupt [24:24] : Hi_en1: high temperature interrupt enable 1 [27:26] : Hi_Sel1: select the input source of temperature sensor for HTS interrupt 1 [39:32] : Hi_gate2: HTS threshold 2, exceeding which will generate interrupt [40:40] : Hi_en2: HTS interrupt enable 2 [43:42] : Hi_Sel2: Select the temperature sensor input source of HTS interrupt 2 [55:48] : Hi_gate3: HTS threshold 3, exceeding which will generate interrupt [56:56] : Hi_en3: HTS interrupt

			<p>enable 3</p> <p>[59:58] : Hi_Sel3: Select the input source of temperature sensor for high-temperature interrupt 3</p>
The cryogenic interrupt control register Thsens_int_ctrl_Lo	0 x1468	RW	<p>[7:0] : Lo_gate0: low temperature threshold below which interrupts will be generated [8:8] : Lo_en0: low temperature interrupt enabled 0</p> <p>[11:10] : Lo_Sel0: Select the temperature sensor input source of low temperature interrupt 0 [23:16] : Lo_gate1: low temperature threshold 1, below which an interrupt will occur [24:24] : Lo_en1: low temperature interrupt enabling 1</p> <p>[27:26] : Lo_Sel1: select the temperature sensor input source of low temperature interrupt 1 [39:32] : Lo_gate2: low temperature threshold 2, below which an interrupt [40:40] : Lo_en2: low temperature interrupt enabling 2</p> <p>[43:42] : Lo_Sel2: Select the temperature sensor input source of low temperature interrupt 2 [55:48] : Lo_gate3: low temperature threshold 3, below which an interrupt will occur [56:56] : Lo_en3: low temperature interrupt enabling 3</p> <p>[59:58] : Lo_Sel3: Select the temperature sensor input source of low temperature interrupt 3</p>
The interrupt status register Thsens_int_status/ CLR	0 x1470	RW	<p>Interrupt status register, write any value</p> <p>clear interrupt [0] : high temperature interrupt trigger</p> <p>[1] : Low temperature interrupt trigger</p>

12.3 High temperature automatic frequency reduction setting

In order to ensure the operation of the chip in the high temperature environment, the high temperature can be set to automatically reduce the frequency, so that the chip actively performs clock frequency division when the preset range is exceeded, so as to reduce the chip turnover rate.

There are four sets of control registers to set the behavior for the high temperature frequency reduction function. Each set of registers contains the following four control bits:

GATE: Sets the threshold for high or low temperature. When the input temperature is higher than the high temperature threshold or lower than the low temperature threshold, the frequency division operation will be triggered.

EN: Enabling control. The set of registers is only effective after setting 1.

SEL: Input temperature selection. The 3A4000 currently has four temperature sensors integrated into it, and this register is used to configure which sensor's temperature to select as input.

FREQ: Frequency. When the frequency division operation is triggered, the clock is divided using the preset FREQ, and the frequency division mode is controlled by freqscale_mode_node.

Its base address is 0x1fe00000 or 0x3ff00000.

Table 12-4 Description of high temperature and frequency drop control register

register	address	control	instructions
			Four groups set the priority from high to low [7:0] : Scale_gate0: High temperature threshold value 0, beyond which frequency will be reduced [8:8] : Scale_en0: High temperature frequency drop enables 0 [11:10] : Scale_Sel0: Select the input source of temperature sensor with high temperature drop frequency 0 [14:12] : Scale_freq0: Frequency division value at frequency reduction [23:16] : Scale_gate1: High temperature threshold value 1, beyond which the frequency will drop [24:24] : Scale_en1: High temperature drop frequency enable 1 [27:26] : Scale_Sel1: Select the input source of temperature sensor with high temperature drop frequency 1 [30:28] : Scale_freq1: Frequency division value at frequency reduction [39:32] : Scale_gate2: high temperature threshold 2, beyond which the frequency will drop [40:40] : Scale_en2: High temperature drop frequency enable 2 [43:42] : Scale_Sel2: Select the input source of temperature sensor with high temperature and frequency reduction 2

High temperature drop frequency control register Thsens_freq_scale	0 x1480	RW	[46:44] : Scale_freq2: The frequency division value when the frequency is reduced [55:48] : Scale_gate3: High temperature threshold 3, beyond which frequency will be lowered [56:56] : Scale_en3: High temperature drop frequency enable 3 [59:58] : Scale_Sel3: Select the input source of temperature sensor with high temperature drop frequency 3 [62:60] : Scale_freq3: The frequency division value when the frequency is reduced
Thsens_freq_scale_up	0 x1490	RW	Temperature sensor control register high [7:0] Scale_Hi_gate0 high 8 bits [15:8] Scale_Hi_gate1 is 8 bits high [23:16] Scale_Hi_gate2 is 8 bits high [31:24] Scale_Hi_gate3 is 8 bits high [39:32] Scale_Lo_gate0 has a high 8-bit height [47:40] Scale_Lo_gate1 is 8 bits high [55:48] Scale_Lo_gate2 is 8 bits high [63:56] Scale_Lo_gate3 has a high 8-bit height

12.4 Temperature status detection and control

PROCHOTn and THERMTRIPn are used for temperature status detection and control. The two signals are reused with GPIO14 and GPIO15 respectively. PROCHOTn can be used as both input and output, while THERMTRIPn has only output function.

When PROCHOTn is used as the input, the chip is controlled by the external temperature detection circuit. When the external temperature detection circuit needs to reduce the chip temperature, PROCHOTn can be set to 0. When the chip receives the low level, it will take frequency reduction measures. When PROCHOTn is output, the chip can output high-temperature interrupt. Through prochotn_O_SEL register, one of the four interrupts set in the high-temperature interrupt control register is selected as the high-temperature interrupt emitted from outside.

THERMTRIPn is the output, and the chip selects one of the four interrupts set in the high-temperature interrupt control register as the outgoing high-temperature interrupt by thermtripN_O_SEL register.

Although THERMTRIPn and PROCHOTn are external high temperature interruption, THERMTRIPn is more urgent than PROCHOTn. When PROCHOTn is set, the external temperature control circuit can also take certain measures, such as increasing the fan speed. When THERMTRIPn is set, the external power control circuit should take emergency power outage measures directly.

The specific control registers are as follows:

Table 12-5 Description of temperature status detection and control register

register	address	control	instructions
Temperature status detection and control register Thsens_hi_ctrl	0 x1498	RW	[0:0] : Prochotn_OE PROCHOTn pin output enable control, 0 for output, 1 for input [5:4] : Prochotn_o_sel PROCHOTn high-temperature Interrupt Output selection [10:8] : Prochotn_freq_scale: The frequency division value when PROCHOTn input is effective [17:16] : Thermtripn_o_sel THERMTRIPn high temperature interrupt output selection

12.5 Temperature sensor control

3A4000 integrates four temperature sensors, which can adjust temperature/voltage monitoring through register configuration, monitoring point configuration and monitoring frequency configuration, etc. The output content of each temperature sensor can also be directly observed for debugging. (Base address 0x1FE00000, offset address of temperature sensor configuration register 0x01580+ vtSensor_id <<4, offset address of temperature sensor data register 0x01588+ Vtsensor_id <<4)

Table 12-6 Temperature sensor configuration register description

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	Thsens_trigger	RW	0	Sens_mode and Thsens_Cluster can be used to select the monitoring mode and monitoring point. 0 is the default temperature monitoring mode, and the monitoring point is set by Temp cluster configuration.
2	Thsens_mode	RW	0	0: Temperature mode; 1: Voltage mode
3	Thsens_datarate	RW	0	Monitoring frequency: 0-10 to 20 hz 1-325 ~ 650 hz
6:4	Thsens_cluster	RW	0	Sensor monitoring point configuration: 0 for local monitoring Point 1~7 are remote monitoring points
8	Temp_valid	RW	0	The values of Thsens0_out and Thsens0_overflow in CSR[0x198] are the temperature monitoring values of the temperature sensor.
11:9	Temp_cluster	RW	0	Temperature sensor output monitoring point selection, Thsens_trigger causes energy to be ineffective

Table 12-7 Description of temperature sensor data register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
----------	----------------	--------	-------------	----------

3	Out_mode	R	0	Sensor configuration monitoring mode 0: Temperature mode; 1: Voltage mode
6:4	Out_cluster	R	0	Sensor configuration monitoring point
7	Overflow	R	0	Sensor monitoring value overflow
Was a	The Data	R	0	The monitoring value read by the sensor

Calculation method of readout value:

Node temperature =data*731/ 0x4000-273 (temperature range -40 ° ~ 125 °)

The voltage

=data*1.226/0x1000

monitoring points are

configured as follows

Table 12-8 Description of temperature sensor monitoring points

The sensor	Cluster	Monito ring station s	The sensor	Cluster	Monito ring station s
0	0	Reserved	2	0	Reserved
	1	Core0 monitoring point 0		1	Core2 monitoring point 0
	2	Core0 monitoring point 1		2	Core2 monitoring point 1
	3	Core0 monitoring point 2		3	Scache2
	4	Core0 monitoring point 3		4	Mc1-phy monitoring point 0
	5	SCache0		5	Mc0-phy monitoring point 0
	6	HT0		6	Mc0 CTRL -
	7	Reserved		7	Reserved
1	0	Reserved	3	0	Reserved
	1	Core1 monitoring point 0		1	Core3 monitoring point 2
	2	Core1 monitoring point 1		2	Core3 monitoring point 3
	3	Core1 monitoring point 2		3	Scache3
	4	SCache1		4	Mc0-phy monitoring point 1
	5	L1X		5	Mc1-phy monitoring point 1
	6	HT1		6	Mc1 CTRL -
	7	NOC - VERT		7	L2X

13 Ddr3/4 SDRAM controller configuration

The internal integrated memory controller of the Loongson 3A4000 processor is designed to comply with the DDR3/4 SDRAM industry standard

Jesd79-3 and JESD79-4. In the Godson 3A4000 processor, all memory read/write operations implemented comply with the provisions of JESD79-3 and JESD79-4.

13.1 Ddr3/4 SDRAM controller features Overview

The Longson 3A4000 processor supports DDP and 3DS package modes. DDP supports up to 8 CS (by 8 DDR3/DDR4 SDRAM chips, namely 4 double-sided memory chips), and 3DS supports up to 4 CS (by 8 DDR4 SDRAM chips, namely 32 logical ranks). A total of 22 bit address buses are included (i.e., 18 bit column address bus, 2 bit logical Bank bus and 2 bit logical Bank Group bus, where the column address bus is associated with RASn, CASn and Wen reuse).

The parameters of the DDR3/4 controller can be adjusted to support the longson 3A4000 processor when different memory chip types are selected. Where, the supported maximum block selection (CS_n) is 8, the logical RANK (CHIP ID) number is 8, the ROW address (ROW) number is 18, the column address (COL) number is 12, the logical body selection (BANK) number is 2 (DDR4) or 3 (DDR3), and the logical body Group is 2 (DDR4 only). DDR3 and DDR4 pins have a multiplexing relationship, as shown in the table below. In addition, the multiplexing relationship between CS_n and Chip ID can be matched, please refer to section 13.4 for details.

Table 13-1 DDR3/4 Address control signal multiplexing

The name of the PAD	DDR3	DDR4
DDR_ACTn	DDR_A15	DDR_ACTn
DDR_RASn	DDR_RASn	DDR_RASn/DDR_A16
DDR_CASn	DDR_CASn	DDR_CASn/DDR_A15
DDR_WEn	DDR_WEn	DDR_WEn/DDR_A14
DDR_BG [1]	DDR_A14	DDR_BG1
DDR_BG [0]	DDR_BA [2]	DDR_BG0

The physical address of the memory request sent by the CPU can be mapped to many

different addresses, depending on the configuration within the controller

Shoot.

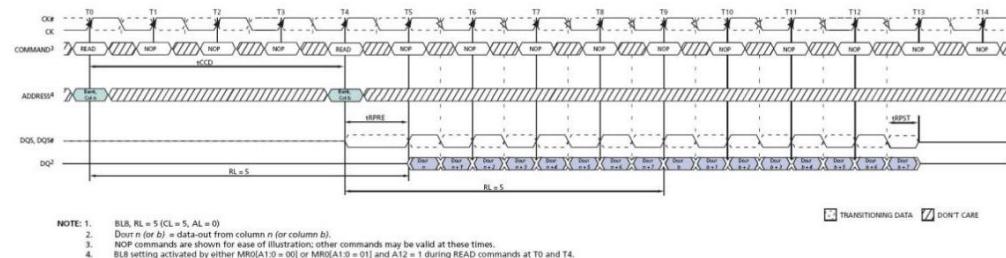
The memory control circuit integrated with the Loongson 3A4000 processor only accepts memory reads/from the processor or external devices

Write request, in all memory read/write operations, memory control circuit is in from device State (Slave State). The memory controller in the Godson 3A4000 processor has the following characteristics:

- Interface command, read and write data full flow operation;
- Memory command consolidation and sorting improve the overall bandwidth;
- The configuration register reads and writes the port, may modify the memory device basic parameter;
- Built-in dynamic delay compensation circuit (DCC) for reliable sending and receiving of data;
- ECC function can detect 1-bit and 2-bit errors on the data path and automatically correct 1-bit errors.
- Ddr3/4 SDRAM is supported, and x4, X8 and X16 particles are supported in parameter configuration.
- The frequency ratio of controller to PHY is 1/2;
- Support data transfer rate range from 800Mbps to 3200Mbps.

13.2 Ddr3/4 SDRAM read operation protocol

The protocol for DDR3 SDRAM read operations is shown in Figure 13-1. In the figure, the Command (CMD) consists of RAS_n, CAS_n and WE_n signals. For read operations, RAS_n=1,



CAS_n=0, and WE_n=1.

Figure 13-1 DDR3 SDRAM read operation protocol

In the figure above, Cas Latency (CL) =5, Read Latency (RL) =5, and Burst Length = 8. DDR4 SDRAM read operation protocol is similar. In the figure, the command CMD consists of ACT_n, RAS_n, CAS_n, and WE_n

Signal composition. For read operations, ACT_n=1, RAS_n=1, CAS_n=0, WE_n=1.

13.3 Ddr3/4 SDRAM write operation protocol

The protocol for DDR3 SDRAM write operations is shown in Figure 13-2. In the figure, the command CMD consists of RAS_n, CAS_n and WE_n. For write operations, RAS_n=1, CAS_n=0, WE_n=0. In addition, different from read operation, write operation can identify the data mask of write operation through DQM, that is, the number of bytes to be written. DQM is synchronized with DQS signal in the figure.

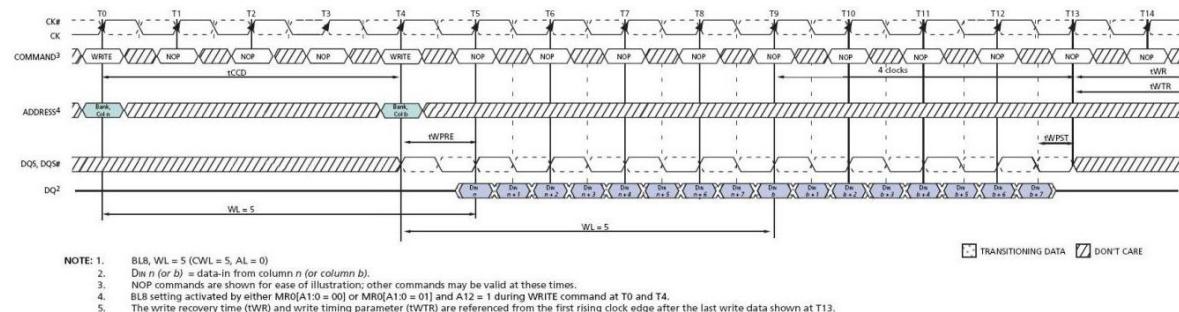


Figure 52 — WRITE (BL8) to WRITE (BL8)

Figure 13-2 DDR3 SDRAM write operation protocol

In the figure above, Cas Latency (CL) =5, Wead Latency (WL) =5, and Burst Length = 8.

DDR4 SDRAM write operation protocol is similar. In the figure, the command CMD consists of ACT_n, RAS_n, CAS_n, and WE_n

Signal composition. For read operations, ACT_n=1, RAS_n=1, CAS_n=0, WE_n=0.

13.4 Ddr3/4 SDRAM parameter configuration format

13.4.1 Memory controller parameter list

Table 13-2 List of parameters visible to memory controller software

Offset	63:55	55:48	47:40	39:32	came	Ephr on;	"	away
PHY								
0x0000							Version (RD)	
0x0008			x4_mode	ddr3_mode			Capability (RD)	
0x0010							Dram_init (RD)	init_start
0x0018								
0x0020						preamble2	rdfifo_valid	
0x0028	Rdfifo_empty (RD)				Overflow (RD)			
0x0030	Dll_value (RD)	Dll_init_done (RD)	dll_lock_mode	dll_bypass	dll_adj_cnt	dll_increment	dll_start_point	
0x0038			dll dbl_fix			dll_close_disable	dll_ck	
0x0040			dbl_ctrl_ckca				dll dbl_ckca	
0x0048	pll_ctrl_ckca				PlI_lock_ckca (RD)	Dll_lock_ckca (RD)	clken_ckca	clksel_ckca
0x0050			dbl_ctrl_ds_0				dll dbl_ds_0	
0x0058	pll_ctrl_ds_0				PlI_lock_ds_0 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_0 (RD)	clken_ds_0	clksel_ds_0
0x0060			dbl_ctrl_ds_1				dll dbl_ds_1	
0x0068	pll_ctrl_ds_1				PlI_lock_ds_1 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_1 (RD)	clken_ds_1	clksel_ds_1
0x0070			dbl_ctrl_ds_2				dll dbl_ds_2	

0x0078	pll_ctrl_ds_2			Pll_lock_ds_2 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_2 (RD)	clkgen_ds_2	clksel_ds_2
0x0080				dbl_ctrl_ds_3			dll_dbl_ds_3

0 x0088	pll_ctrl_ds_3				Pll_lock_ds_3 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_3 (RD)	clken_ds_3	clksel_ds_3
0 x0090	dbl_ctrl_ds_4							dll dbl ds_4
0 x0098	pll_ctrl_ds_4				Pll_lock_ds_4 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_4 (RD)	clken_ds_4	clksel_ds_4
0 x00a0	dbl_ctrl_ds_5							dll dbl ds_5
0 x00a8	pll_ctrl_ds_5				Pll_lock_ds_5 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_5 (RD)	clken_ds_5	clksel_ds_5
0 x00b0	dbl_ctrl_ds_6							dll dbl ds_6
0 x00b8	pll_ctrl_ds_6				Pll_lock_ds_6 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_6 (RD)	clken_ds_6	clksel_ds_6
0 x00c0	dbl_ctrl_ds_7							dll dbl ds_7
0 x00c8	pll_ctrl_ds_7				Pll_lock_ds_7 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_7 (RD)	clken_ds_7	clksel_ds_7
0 x00d0	dbl_ctrl_ds_8							dll dbl ds_8
0 x00d8	pll_ctrl_ds_8				Pll_lock_ds_8 (RD)	Dll_lock_ds_8 (RD)	clken_ds_8	clksel_ds_8
0 x00e0			vrefclk_inv	vref_sample		vref_num	vref_dly	dll_vref
...								
0 x0100				dll_1xdly_0		dll_1xgen_0	dll_wrdqs_0	dll_wrdq_0
0 x0108				dll_gate_0		dll_rddqs1_0	dll_rddqs0_0	
0 x0110	rdodt_ctrl_0	rdgate_len_0	rdgate_mode_0	rdgate_ctrl_0			dqs_oe_ctrl_0	dq_oe_ctrl_0
0 x0118				dly_2x_0		redge_sel_0	Rddqs_phase_0 (RD)	
0 x0120	W_bdly0_0 [would]	W_bdly0_0 [he]	W_bdly0_0 [thou wouldest]	W_bdly0_0 [when]	W_bdly0_0 [even]	W_bdly0_0 [8]	W_bdly0_0 [17]	W_bdly0_0 [3-0]
0 x0128			W_bdly0_0 [59:56]	W_bdly0_0 [55:52]	W_bdly0_0 [spoilers]	W_bdly0_0 [47:44]	W_bdly0_0 [43:40]	W_bdly0_0 [39:36]
0 x0130	W_bdly1_0 [so]	W_bdly1_0 [formerly]	W_bdly1_0 [he]	W_bdly1_0 [then]	W_bdly1_0 [9]	W_bdly1_0 [therefore]	W_bdly1_0 [53]	W_bdly1_0 [2-0]
0 x0138								W_bdly1_0 [but]
0 x0140						Rg_bdly_0 [17]	Rg_bdly_0 [3-0]	
0 x0148								
0 x0150	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [would]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [27:24]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [23:20]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [when]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [even]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [8]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [17]	Rdqsp_bdly_0 [3-0]
0 x0158								Rdqsp_bdly_0 [has]
0 x0160	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [would]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [27:24]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [23:20]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [when]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [even]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [8]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [17]	Rdqsn_bdly_0 [3-0]
0 x0168								Rdqsn_bdly_0 [has]
0 x0170	Rdq_bdly_0 [so]	Rdq_bdly_0 [formerly]	Rdq_bdly_0 [he]	Rdq_bdly_0 [then]	Rdq_bdly_0 [9]	Rdq_bdly_0 [therefore]	Rdq_bdly_0 [53]	Rdq_bdly_0 [2-0]
0 x0178								Rdq_bdly_0 [but]
0 x0180				dll_1xdly_1		dll_1xgen_1	dll_wrdqs_1	dll_wrdq_1
0 x0188				dll_gate_1		dll_rddqs1_1	dll_rddqs0_1	
0 x0190	rdodt_ctrl_1	rdgate_len_1	rdgate_mode_1	rdgate_ctrl_1			dqs_oe_ctrl_1	dq_oe_ctrl_1
0 x0198				dly_2x_1		redge_sel_1	Rddqs_phase_1 (RD)	
0 x01a0	W_bdly0_1 [would]	W_bdly0_1 [he]	W_bdly0_1 [thou wouldest]	W_bdly0_1 [when]	W_bdly0_1 [even]	W_bdly0_1 [8]	W_bdly0_1 [17]	W_bdly0_1 [3-0]
0 x01a8			W_bdly0_1 [59:56]	W_bdly0_1 [55:52]	W_bdly0_1 [spoilers]	W_bdly0_1 [47:44]	W_bdly0_1 [43:40]	W_bdly0_1 [39:36]
0 x01b0	W_bdly1_1 [so]	W_bdly1_1 [formerly]	W_bdly1_1 [he]	W_bdly1_1 [then]	W_bdly1_1 [9]	W_bdly1_1 [therefore]	W_bdly1_1 [53]	W_bdly1_1 [2-0]
0 x01b8								W_bdly1_1 [but]
0 x01c0				Rg_bdly_1 [17]			Rg_bdly_1 [3-0]	Rg_bdly_1 [3-0]

0 x01c8								
0 x01d0	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [27: 24]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [23: 20]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_1 [3-0]
0 x01d8								Rdqsp_bdry_1 [has]
0 x01e0	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [27: 24]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [23: 20]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_1 [3-0]
0 x01e8								Rdqsn_bdry_1 [has]
0 x01f0	Rdq_bdry_1 [so]	Rdq_bdry_1 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_1 [he]	Rdq_bdry_1 [then]	Rdq_bdry_1 [9]	Rdq_bdry_1 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_1 [53]	Rdq_bdry_1 [2-0]
0 x01f8								Rdq_bdry_1 [but]
0 x0200					dll_1xdly_2	dll_1xgen_2	dll_wrdqs_2	dll_wrdq_2
0 x0208						dll_gate_2	dll_rddqs1_2	dll_rddqs0_2
0 x0210	rdodt_ctrl_2	rdgate_len_2	rdgate_mode_2	rdgate_ctrl_2			dqs_oe_ctrl_2	dq_oe_ctrl_2
0 x0218						dly_2x_2	redge_sel_2	Rddqs_phase_2 (RD)
0 x0220	W_bdry0_2 [would]	W_bdry0_2 [he]	W_bdry0_2 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_2 [when]	W_bdry0_2 [even]	W_bdry0_2 [8]	W_bdry0_2 [17]	W_bdry0_2 [3-0]
0 x0228		W_bdry0_2 [59:56]	W_bdry0_2 [55:52]	W_bdry0_2 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_2 [47:44]	W_bdry0_2 [43:40]	W_bdry0_2 [39:36]	W_bdry0_2 [has]
0 x0230	W_bdry1_2 [so]	W_bdry1_2 [formerly]	W_bdry1_2 [he]	W_bdry1_2 [then]	W_bdry1_2 [9]	W_bdry1_2 [therefore]	W_bdry1_2 [53]	W_bdry1_2 [2-0]
0 x0238								W_bdry1_2 [but]
0 x0240							Rg_bdry_2 [17]	Rg_bdry_2 [3-0]
0 x0248								
0 x0250	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [27: 24]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [23: 20]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_2 [3-0]
0 x0258								Rdqsp_bdry_2 [has]
0 x0260	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [27: 24]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [23: 20]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_2 [3-0]
0 x0268								Rdqsn_bdry_2 [has]
0 x0270	Rdq_bdry_2 [so]	Rdq_bdry_2 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_2 [he]	Rdq_bdry_2 [then]	Rdq_bdry_2 [9]	Rdq_bdry_2 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_2 [53]	Rdq_bdry_2 [2-0]
0 x0278								Rdq_bdry_2 [but]
0 x0280					dll_1xdly_3	dll_1xgen_3	dll_wrdqs_3	dll_wrdq_3
0 x0288						dll_gate_3	dll_rddqs1_3	dll_rddqs0_3
0 x0290	rdodt_ctrl_3	rdgate_len_3	rdgate_mode_3	rdgate_ctrl_3			dqs_oe_ctrl_3	dq_oe_ctrl_3
0 x0298						dly_2x_3	redge_sel_3	Rddqs_phase_3 (RD)
0 x02a0	W_bdry0_3 [would]	W_bdry0_3 [he]	W_bdry0_3 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_3 [when]	W_bdry0_3 [even]	W_bdry0_3 [8]	W_bdry0_3 [17]	W_bdry0_3 [3-0]
0 x02a8		W_bdry0_3 [59:56]	W_bdry0_3 [55:52]	W_bdry0_3 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_3 [47:44]	W_bdry0_3 [43:40]	W_bdry0_3 [39:36]	W_bdry0_3 [has]
0 x02b0	W_bdry1_3 [so]	W_bdry1_3 [formerly]	W_bdry1_3 [he]	W_bdry1_3 [then]	W_bdry1_3 [9]	W_bdry1_3 [therefore]	W_bdry1_3 [53]	W_bdry1_3 [2-0]
0 x02b8								W_bdry1_3 [but]
0 x02c0							Rg_bdry_3 [17]	Rg_bdry_3 [3-0]
0 x02c8								
0 x02d0	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [27: 24]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [23: 20]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_3 [3-0]
0 x02d8								Rdqsp_bdry_3 [has]

0 x02e0	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [27:24]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [23:20]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_3 [3:0]
0 x02e8								Rdqsn_bdry_3 [has]
0 x02f0	Rdq_bdry_3 [so]	Rdq_bdry_3 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_3 [he]	Rdq_bdry_3 [then]	Rdq_bdry_3 [9]	Rdq_bdry_3 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_3 [53]	Rdq_bdry_3 [2:0]
0 x02f8								Rdq_bdry_3 [but]
0 x0300					dll_1xdly_4	dll_1xgen_4	dll_wrdqs_4	dll_wrdq_4
0 x0308						dll_gate_4	dll_rddqs1_4	dll_rddqs0_4
0 x0310	rdodt_ctrl_4	rdgate_len_4	rdgate_mode_4	rdgate_ctrl_4			dqs_oe_ctrl_4	dq_oe_ctrl_4
0 x0318						dly_2x_4	redge_sel_4	Rddqs_phase_4 (RD)
0 x0320	W_bdry0_4 [would]	W_bdry0_4 [he]	W_bdry0_4 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_4 [when]	W_bdry0_4 [even]	W_bdry0_4 [8]	W_bdry0_4 [17]	W_bdry0_4 [3:0]
0 x0328		W_bdry0_4 [59:56]	W_bdry0_4 [55:52]	W_bdry0_4 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_4 [47:44]	W_bdry0_4 [43:40]	W_bdry0_4 [39:36]	W_bdry0_4 [has]
0 x0330	W_bdry1_4 [so]	W_bdry1_4 [formerly]	W_bdry1_4 [he]	W_bdry1_4 [then]	W_bdry1_4 [9]	W_bdry1_4 [therefore]	W_bdry1_4 [53]	W_bdry1_4 [2:0]
0 x0338								W_bdry1_4 [but]
0 x0340							Rg_bdry_4 [17]	Rg_bdry_4 [3:0]
0 x0348								
0 x0350	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [27:24]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [23:20]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_4 [3:0]
0 x0358								Rdqsp_bdry_4 [has]
0 x0360	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [27:24]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [23:20]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_4 [3:0]
0 x0368								Rdqsn_bdry_4 [has]
0 x0370	Rdq_bdry_4 [so]	Rdq_bdry_4 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_4 [he]	Rdq_bdry_4 [then]	Rdq_bdry_4 [9]	Rdq_bdry_4 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_4 [53]	Rdq_bdry_4 [2:0]
0 x0378								Rdq_bdry_4 [but]
0 x0380					dll_1xdly_5	dll_1xgen_5	dll_wrdqs_5	dll_wrdq_5
0 x0388						dll_gate_5	dll_rddqs1_5	dll_rddqs0_5
0 x0390	rdodt_ctrl_5	rdgate_len_5	rdgate_mode_5	rdgate_ctrl_5			dqs_oe_ctrl_5	dq_oe_ctrl_5
0 x0398						dly_2x_5	redge_sel_5	Rddqs_phase_5 (RD)
0 x03a0	W_bdry0_5 [would]	W_bdry0_5 [he]	W_bdry0_5 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_5 [when]	W_bdry0_5 [even]	W_bdry0_5 [8]	W_bdry0_5 [17]	W_bdry0_5 [3:0]
0 x03a8		W_bdry0_5 [59:56]	W_bdry0_5 [55:52]	W_bdry0_5 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_5 [47:44]	W_bdry0_5 [43:40]	W_bdry0_5 [39:36]	W_bdry0_5 [has]
0 x03b0	W_bdry1_5 [so]	W_bdry1_5 [formerly]	W_bdry1_5 [he]	W_bdry1_5 [then]	W_bdry1_5 [9]	W_bdry1_5 [therefore]	W_bdry1_5 [53]	W_bdry1_5 [2:0]
0 x03b8								W_bdry1_5 [but]
0 x03c0							Rg_bdry_5 [17]	Rg_bdry_5 [3:0]
0 x03c8								
0 x03d0	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [27:24]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [23:20]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_5 [3:0]
0 x03d8								Rdqsp_bdry_5 [has]
0 x03e0	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [27:24]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [23:20]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_5 [3:0]
0 x03e8								Rdqsn_bdry_5 [has]
0 x03f0	Rdq_bdry_5 [so]	Rdq_bdry_5	Rdq_bdry_5 [he]	Rdq_bdry_5 [then]	Rdq_bdry_5 [9]	Rdq_bdry_5	Rdq_bdry_5 [53]	Rdq_bdry_5 [2:0]

0 x03f8								Rdq_bdry_5 [but]
0 x0400					dll_1xdly_6	dll_1xgen_6	dll_wrdqs_6	dll_wrdq_6
0 x0408						dll_gate_6	dll_rddqs1_6	dll_rddqs0_6
0 x0410	rdodt_ctrl_6	rdgate_len_6	rdgate_mode_6	rdgate_ctrl_6			dqs_oe_ctrl_6	dq_oe_ctrl_6
0 x0418						dly_2x_6	redge_sel_6	Rddqs_phase_6 (RD)
0 x0420	W_bdry0_6 [would]	W_bdry0_6 [he]	W_bdry0_6 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_6 [when]	W_bdry0_6 [even]	W_bdry0_6 [8]	W_bdry0_6 [17]	W_bdry0_6 [3-0]
0 x0428		W_bdry0_6 [59:56]	W_bdry0_6 [55:52]	W_bdry0_6 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_6 [47:44]	W_bdry0_6 [43:40]	W_bdry0_6 [39:36]	W_bdry0_6 [has]
0 x0430	W_bdry1_6 [so]	W_bdry1_6 [formerly]	W_bdry1_6 [he]	W_bdry1_6 [then]	W_bdry1_6 [9]	W_bdry1_6 [therefore]	W_bdry1_6 [53]	W_bdry1_6 [2-0]
0 x0438								W_bdry1_6 [but]
0 x0440							Rg_bdry_6 [17]	Rg_bdry_6 [3-0]
0 x0448								
0 x0450	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [27: 24]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [23: 20]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_6 [3-0]
0 x0458								Rdqsp_bdry_6 [has]
0 x0460	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [27: 24]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [23: 20]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_6 [3-0]
0 x0468								Rdqsn_bdry_6 [has]
0 x0470	Rdq_bdry_6 [so]	Rdq_bdry_6 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_6 [he]	Rdq_bdry_6 [then]	Rdq_bdry_6 [9]	Rdq_bdry_6 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_6 [53]	Rdq_bdry_6 [2-0]
0 x0478								Rdq_bdry_6 [but]
0 x0480					dll_1xdly_7	dll_1xgen_7	dll_wrdqs_7	dll_wrdq_7
0 x0488						dll_gate_7	dll_rddqs1_7	dll_rddqs0_7
0 x0490	rdodt_ctrl_7	rdgate_len_7	rdgate_mode_7	rdgate_ctrl_7			dqs_oe_ctrl_7	dq_oe_ctrl_7
0 x0498						dly_2x_7	redge_sel_7	Rddqs_phase_7 (RD)
0 x04a0	W_bdry0_7 [would]	W_bdry0_7 [he]	W_bdry0_7 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_7 [when]	W_bdry0_7 [even]	W_bdry0_7 [8]	W_bdry0_7 [17]	W_bdry0_7 [3-0]
0 x04a8		W_bdry0_7 [59:56]	W_bdry0_7 [55:52]	W_bdry0_7 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_7 [47:44]	W_bdry0_7 [43:40]	W_bdry0_7 [39:36]	W_bdry0_7 [has]
0 x04b0	W_bdry1_7 [so]	W_bdry1_7 [formerly]	W_bdry1_7 [he]	W_bdry1_7 [then]	W_bdry1_7 [9]	W_bdry1_7 [therefore]	W_bdry1_7 [53]	W_bdry1_7 [2-0]
0 x04b8								W_bdry1_7 [but]
0 x04c0							Rg_bdry_7 [17]	Rg_bdry_7 [3-0]
0 x04c8								
0 x04d0	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [27: 24]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [23: 20]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_7 [3-0]
0 x04d8								Rdqsp_bdry_7 [has]
0 x04e0	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [27: 24]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [23: 20]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_7 [3-0]
0 x04e8								Rdqsn_bdry_7 [has]
0 x04f0	Rdq_bdry_7 [so]	Rdq_bdry_7 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_7 [he]	Rdq_bdry_7 [then]	Rdq_bdry_7 [9]	Rdq_bdry_7 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_7 [53]	Rdq_bdry_7 [2-0]
0 x04f8								Rdq_bdry_7 [but]
0 x0500					dll_1xdly_8	dll_1xgen_8	dll_wrdqs_8	dll_wrdq_8
0 x0508						dll_gate_8	dll_rddqs1_8	dll_rddqs0_8
0 x0510	rdodt_ctrl_8	rdgate_len_8	rdgate_mode_8	rdgate_ctrl_8			dqs_oe_ctrl_8	dq_oe_ctrl_8

0 x0518						dly_2x_8	redge_sel_8	Rddqs_phase_8 (RD)
0 x0520	W_bdry0_8 [would]	W_bdry0_8 [he]	W_bdry0_8 [thou wouldest]	W_bdry0_8 [when]	W_bdry0_8 [even]	W_bdry0_8 [8]	W_bdry0_8 [17]	W_bdry0_8 [3-0]
0 x0528		W_bdry0_8 [59:56]	W_bdry0_8 [55:52]	W_bdry0_8 [spoilers]	W_bdry0_8 [47:44]	W_bdry0_8 [43:40]	W_bdry0_8 [39:36]	W_bdry0_8 [has]
0 x0530	W_bdry1_8 [so]	W_bdry1_8 [formerly]	W_bdry1_8 [he]	W_bdry1_8 [then]	W_bdry1_8 [9]	W_bdry1_8 [therefore]	W_bdry1_8 [53]	W_bdry1_8 [2-0]
0 x0538								W_bdry1_8 [but]
0 x0540							Rg_bdry_8 [17]	Rg_bdry_8 [3-0]
0 x0548								
0 x0550	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [would]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [27:24]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [23:20]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [when]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [even]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [8]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [17]	Rdqsp_bdry_8 [3-0]
0 x0558								Rdqsp_bdry_8 [has]
0 x0560	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [would]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [27:24]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [23:20]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [when]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [even]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [8]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [17]	Rdqsn_bdry_8 [3-0]
0 x0568								Rdqsn_bdry_8 [has]
0 x0570	Rdq_bdry_8 [so]	Rdq_bdry_8 [formerly]	Rdq_bdry_8 [he]	Rdq_bdry_8 [then]	Rdq_bdry_8 [9]	Rdq_bdry_8 [therefore]	Rdq_bdry_8 [53]	Rdq_bdry_8 [2-0]
0 x0578								Rdq_bdry_8 [but]
...								
0 x0700					leveling_cs	tLVL_DELAY	Leveling_req (WR)	leveling_mode
0 x0708							Leveling_done (RD)	Leveling_ready (RD)
0 x0710	leveling_resp_7	leveling_resp_6	leveling_resp_5	leveling_resp_4	leveling_resp_3	leveling_resp_2	leveling_resp_1	leveling_resp_0
0 x0718								leveling_resp_8
0 x0720								
...								
0 x0800	dfe_ctrl_ds	pad_ctrl_ds				pad_ctrl_ck		
0 x0808		pad_reset_po	pad_oplen_ca	pad_opdly_ca		pad_ctrl_ca		
0 x0810	vref_ctrl_ds_3		vref_ctrl_ds_2		vref_ctrl_ds_1		vref_ctrl_ds_0	
0 x0818	vref_ctrl_ds_7		vref_ctrl_ds_6		vref_ctrl_ds_5		vref_ctrl_ds_4	
0 x0820							vref_ctrl_ds_8	
0 x0828								
0 x0830			Pad_comp_o (RD)				pad_comp_i	
0 x0838								
CTL								
0 x1000		tRP	tWLQSEN	tMOD	tXPR		tCKE	tRESET
0 x1008								tODTL
0 x1010	tREFretention				tRFC		tREF	
0 x1018	tCKESR	tXSRD	tXS		tRFC_dlr			tREF_IDLE
0 x1020					tRDPDEN	tCPDED	tXPDLL	tXP
0 x1028					tZQperiod	tZQCL	tZQCS	tZQ_CMD
...								
0 x1040	tRCD	tRRD_S_slr	tRRD_L_slr	tRRD_dlr				tRAS_min

0x1048				tRTP	tWR_CRC_DM	tWR	tFAW_slr	tFAW
0x1050	tWTR_S_CRC_DM	tWTR_L_CRC_DM	tWTR_S	tWTR		tCCD_dlr	tCCD_S_slr	tCCD_L_slr
0x1058								
0x1060			tPHY_WRLAT	these		tRDDATA	tPHY_RDLAT	tRL
0x1068				tCAL				The tPL
0x1070			tW2P_sameba	tW2W_sameba	tW2R_sameba	tR2P_sameba	tR2W_sameba	tR2R_sameba
0x1078			tW2P_samebg	tW2W_samebg	tW2R_samebg	tR2P_samebg	tR2W_samebg	tR2R_samebg
0x1080			tW2P_samec	tW2W_samec	tW2R_samec	tR2P_samec	tR2W_samec	tR2R_samec
0x1088								
0x1090			tW2P_samecs	tW2W_samecs	tW2R_samecs	tR2P_samecs	tR2W_samecs	tR2R_samecs
0x1098				tW2W_diffcs	tW2R_diffcs		tR2W_diffcs	tR2R_diffcs
...								
0x1100		cs_ref	cs_resync	cs_zqcl	cs_zq	cs_mrs	cs_enable	
0x1108	cke_map				cs_map			
0x1110			cs2cid					cid_map
0x1118								
0x1120	Mrs_done (RD)	Mrs_req (WR)	Pre_all_done (RD)	Pre_all_req (WR)	cmd_cmd	Status_cmd (RD)	Cmd_req (WR)	command_mode
0x1128	cmd_cke	cmd_a			cmd_ba	cmd_bg	cmd_c	cmd_cs
0x1130								cmd_pda
0x1138						cmd_dq0		
0x1140	mr_3_cs_0		mr_2_cs_0		mr_1_cs_0		mr_0_cs_0	
0x1148	mr_3_cs_1		mr_2_cs_1		mr_1_cs_1		mr_0_cs_1	
0x1150	mr_3_cs_2		mr_2_cs_2		mr_1_cs_2		mr_0_cs_2	
0x1158	mr_3_cs_3		mr_2_cs_3		mr_1_cs_3		mr_0_cs_3	
0x1160	mr_3_cs_4		mr_2_cs_4		mr_1_cs_4		mr_0_cs_4	
0x1168	mr_3_cs_5		mr_2_cs_5		mr_1_cs_5		mr_0_cs_5	
0x1170	mr_3_cs_6		mr_2_cs_6		mr_1_cs_6		mr_0_cs_6	
0x1178	mr_3_cs_7		mr_2_cs_7		mr_1_cs_7		mr_0_cs_7	
0x1180	mr_3_cs_0_ddr4		mr_2_cs_0_ddr4		mr_1_cs_0_ddr4		mr_0_cs_0_ddr4	
0x1188			mr_6_cs_0_ddr4		mr_5_cs_0_ddr4		mr_4_cs_0_ddr4	
0x1190	mr_3_cs_1_ddr4		mr_2_cs_1_ddr4		mr_1_cs_1_ddr4		mr_0_cs_1_ddr4	
0x1198			mr_6_cs_1_ddr4		mr_5_cs_1_ddr4		mr_4_cs_1_ddr4	
0x11a0	mr_3_cs_2_ddr4		mr_2_cs_2_ddr4		mr_1_cs_2_ddr4		mr_0_cs_2_ddr4	
0x11a8			mr_6_cs_2_ddr4		mr_5_cs_2_ddr4		mr_4_cs_2_ddr4	
0x11b0	mr_3_cs_3_ddr4		mr_2_cs_3_ddr4		mr_1_cs_3_ddr4		mr_0_cs_3_ddr4	
0x11b8			mr_6_cs_3_ddr4		mr_5_cs_3_ddr4		mr_4_cs_3_ddr4	
0x11c0	mr_3_cs_4_ddr4		mr_2_cs_4_ddr4		mr_1_cs_4_ddr4		mr_0_cs_4_ddr4	
0x11c8			mr_6_cs_4_ddr4		mr_5_cs_4_ddr4		mr_4_cs_4_ddr4	
0x11d0	mr_3_cs_5_ddr4		mr_2_cs_5_ddr4		mr_1_cs_5_ddr4		mr_0_cs_5_ddr4	

0 x11d8			mr_6_cs_5_ddr4		mr_5_cs_5_ddr4		mr_4_cs_5_ddr4			
0 x11e0	mr_3_cs_6_ddr4		mr_2_cs_6_ddr4		mr_1_cs_6_ddr4		mr_0_cs_6_ddr4			
0 x11e8			mr_6_cs_6_ddr4		mr_5_cs_6_ddr4		mr_4_cs_6_ddr4			
0 x11f0	mr_3_cs_7_ddr4		mr_2_cs_7_ddr4		mr_1_cs_7_ddr4		mr_0_cs_7_ddr4			
0 x11f8			mr_6_cs_7_ddr4		mr_5_cs_7_ddr4		mr_4_cs_7_ddr4			
0 x			nc16_map	nc	channel_width	ba_xor_row_offset	addr_new	cs_place		
0 x1208						bg_xor_row_offset		addr_mirror		
0 x1210	addr_base_1			addr_base_0						
0 x1218										
0 x1220	addr_mask_1			addr_mask_0						
0 x1228										
0 x1230			cs_diff	c_diff	bg_diff	ba_diff	row_diff	col_diff		
0 x1238				CF_confbus_timeout						
0 x1240	WRQthreshold	tRDQidle	wr_pkc_num	rwq_rb	retry	no_dead_inorder	placement_en	Stb_en/pbufs		
0 x1248								tRWGNTidle		
0 x1250							rfifo_age			
0 x1258	prior_age3		prior_age2		prior_age1		prior_age0			
0 x1260	Retry_cnt (RD)				Rbuffer_max (RD)	rdfifo_depth	stat_en			
0 x1268										
...										
0 x1280	aw_512_align		rd_before_wr	ecc_enable		Int_vector (RD)	Int_trigger (RD)	int_enable		
0 x1288										
0 x1290						Int_cnt_fatal (RD)	Int_cnt_err (RD)	int_cnt		
0 x1298	Ecc_cnt_cs_7 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_6 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_5 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_4 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_3 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_2 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_1 (RD)	Ecc_cnt_cs_0 (RD)		
0 x12a0	Ecc_data_dir (RD)	Ecc_code_dir (RD)	Ecc_code_256 (RD)					Ecc_code_64 (RD)		
0 x12a8	Ecc_addr (RD)									
0 x12b0	Ecc_data [63:0] (RD)									
0 x12b8	Ecc_data [127-64] (RD)									
0 x12c0	Ecc_data [191-128] (RD)									
0 x12c8	Ecc_data [255-192] (RD)									
...										
0 x1300							ref_num	ref_sch_en		
0 x1308							Status_sref (RD)	srefresh_req		
...										
0 x1340	hardware_pd_7	hardware_pd_6	hardware_pd_5	hardware_pd_4	hardware_pd_3	hardware_pd_2	hardware_pd_1	hardware_pd_0		
0 x1348	Power_sta_7 (RD)	Power_sta_6 (RD)	Power_sta_5 (RD)	Power_sta_4 (RD)	Power_sta_3 (RD)	Power_sta_2 (RD)	Power_sta_1 (RD)	Power_sta_0 (RD)		
0 x1350	selfref_age		slowpd_age		fastpd_age		active_age			

0x1358				power_up				Age_step
0x1360	tCONF_IDLE			tLPMC_IDLE				
...								
0x1380								zq_overlap
0x1388								zq_stat_en
0x1390	Zq_cnt_1 (RD)			Zq_cnt_0 (RD)				
0x1398	Zq_cnt_3 (RD)			Zq_cnt_2 (RD)				
0x13a0	Zq_cnt_5 (RD)			Zq_cnt_4 (RD)				
0x13a8	Zq_cnt_6 (RD)			Zq_cnt_6 (RD)				
...								
0x13c0				odt_wr_cs_map				
0x13c8							odt_wr_length	odt_wr_delay
0x13d0				odt_rd_cs_map				
0x13d8							odt_rd_length	odt_rd_delay
...								
0x1400				tRESYNC_length	tRESYNC_delay	tRESYNC_shift	tRESYNC_max	tRESYNC_min
...								
0x1440				pre_predict		tm_cmdq_num	burst_length	
0x1448								ca_timing
0x1450						Wr/rd_db1_en	ca_par_en	crc_en
0x1458							tCA_PAR	tWR_CRC
0x1460	bit_map_7	bit_map_6	bit_map_5	bit_map_6	bit_map_3	bit_map_2	bit_map_1	bit_map_0
0x1468	bit_map_15	bit_map_14	bit_map_13	bit_map_12	bit_map_11	bit_map_10	bit_map_9	bit_map_8
0x1470							bit_map_17	bit_map_16
0x1478								bitmap_mirror
0x1480				Alertn_misc (RD)			alertn_cnt	alertn_clr
0x1488	Alertn_addr (RD)							
...								
0x1500	win0_base							
0x1508	win1_base							
0x1510	win2_base							
0x1518	win3_base							
0x1520	win4_base							
0x1528	win5_base							
0x1530	win6_base							
0x1538	win7_base							
...								
0x1580	win0_mask							
0x1588	win1_mask							
0x1590	win2_mask							

0 x1598	win3_mask							
0 x15a0	win4_mask							
0 x15a8	win5_mask							
0 x15b0	win6_mask							
0 x15b8	win7_mask							
...								
0 x1600	win0_mmap							
0 x1608	win1_mmap							
0 x1610	win2_mmap							
0 x1618	win3_mmap							
0 x1620	win4_mmap							
0 x1628	win5_mmap							
0 x1630	win6_mmap							
0 x1638	win7_mmap							
...								
0 x1700							acc_hp	acc_en
0 x1708	acc_fake_b			acc_fake_a				
0 x1710								
0 x1718								
0 x1720	addr_base_acc_1			addr_base_acc_0				
0 x1728								
0 x1730	addr_mask_acc_1			addr_mask_acc_0				
0 x1738								
MON								
0 x2000								cmd_monitor
0 x2008								
0 x2010	Cmd_fbck [63:0] (RD)							
0 x2018	Cmd_fbck [127-64] (RD)							
0 x2020				Rw_switch_cnt (RD)				
...								
0 x2100								scheduler_mon
0 x2108								
0 x2110	Sch_cmd_num (RD)							
0 x2118	Ba_conflict_all (RD)							
0 x2120	Ba_conflict_last1 (RD)							
0 x2128	Ba_conflict_last2 (RD)							
0 x2130	Ba_conflict_last3 (RD)							
0 x2138	Ba_conflict_last4 (RD)							
0 x2140	Ba_conflict_last5 (RD)							
0 x2148	Ba_conflict_last6 (RD)							

0 x2150	Ba_conflict_last7 (RD)							
0 x2158	Ba_conflict_last8 (RD)							
0 x2160	Rd_conflict (RD)							
0 x2168	Wr_conflict (RD)							
0 x2170	Rtw_conflict (RD)							
0 x2178	Wtr_conflict (RD)							
0 x2180	Rd_conflict_last1 (RD)							
0 x2188	Wr_conflict_last1 (RD)							
0 x2190	Rtw_conflict_last1 (RD)							
0 x2198	Wtr_conflict_last1 (RD)							
0 x21a0	Wr_rd_turnaround (RD)							
0 x21a8	Cs_turnaround (RD)							
0 x21b0	Bg_conflict (RD)							
...								
0 x2300						sm_leveling		sm_init
0 x2308								
0 x2310	sm_rank_03		sm_rank_02		sm_rank_01			sm_rank_00
0 x2318	sm_rank_07		sm_rank_06		sm_rank_05			sm_rank_04
0 x2320	sm_rank_11		sm_rank_10		sm_rank_09			sm_rank_08
0 x2328	sm_rank_15		sm_rank_14		sm_rank_13			sm_rank_12
0 x2330	sm_rank_19		sm_rank_18		sm_rank_17			sm_rank_16
0 x2338	sm_rank_23		sm_rank_22		sm_rank_21			sm_rank_20
0 x2340	sm_rank_27		sm_rank_26		sm_rank_25			sm_rank_24
0 x2348	sm_rank_31		sm_rank_30		sm_rank_29			sm_rank_28
...								
TST								
0 x3000						lpbk_mode	lpbk_start	lpbk_en
0 x3008	Lpbk_correct (RD)	Lpbk_counter (RD)						Lpbk_error (RD)
0 x3010	Lpbk_data_en [63:0]							
0 x3018								Lpbk_data_en [71, 64]
0 x3020							Lpbk_data_mask_en	
0 x3028								
0 x3030	Lpbk_dat_w0 [63:0]							
0 x3038	Lpbk_dat_w0 [127, 64]							
0 x3040	Lpbk_dat_w1 [63:0]							
0 x3048	Lpbk_dat_w1 [127, 64]							
0 x3050		lpbk_ecc_mask_w0	lpbk_dat_mask_w0				lpbk_ecc_w0	
0 x3058		lpbk_ecc_mask_w1	lpbk_dat_mask_w1				lpbk_ecc_w1	

0 x3060								prbs_23
0 x3068							prbs_init	
...								
0 x3100					fix_data_pattern_ind The ex	bus_width	page_size	test_engine_en
0 x3108			cs_diff_tst	c_diff_tst	bg_diff_tst	ba_diff_tst	row_diff_tst	col_diff_tst
0 x3120	addr_base_tst							
0 x3128								
0 x3130	user_data_pattern							
0 x3138								
0 x3140	Valid_bits [63:0]							
0 x3148								Valid_bits [71, 64]
0 x3150	CTRL [63:0]							
0 x3158	CTRL (127-64)							
0 x3160	Obs [63:0] (RD)							
0 x3168	Obs (127-64) (RD)							
0 x3170	Obs (191-128) (RD)							
0 x3178	Obs (255-192) (RD)							
0 x3180	Obs (319-256) (RD)							
0 x3188	Obs (383-320) (RD)							
0 x3190	Obs (447-384) (RD)							
0 x3198	Obs (511-448) (RD)							
0 x31a0	Obs (575-512) (RD)							
0 x31a8	Obs (639-576) (RD)							
0 x31b0					Obs (671-640) (RD)			
...								
0 x3200								
0 x3208								
0 x3220	tud_i0							
0 x3228	tud_i1							
0 x3230	Tud_o (RD)							
...								
0 x3300	tst_300							
0 x3308	tst_308							
0 x3310	tst_310							
0 x3318	tst_318							
0 x3320	tst_320							
0 x3328	tst_328							
0 x3330	tst_330							
0 x3338	tst_338							

0 x3340	tst_340
0 x3348	tst_348
0 x3350	tst_350
0 x3358	tst_358
0 x3360	tst_360
0 x3368	tst_368
0 x3370	tst_370
0 x3378	tst_378

13.5 Software Programming Guide

13.5.1 Initialization operation

Initialization begins when the software writes 0x2 to register Init_start (0x010). All other registers must be set to the correct value before the Init_start signal is set.

The DRAM initialization process of software and hardware collaboration is as follows:

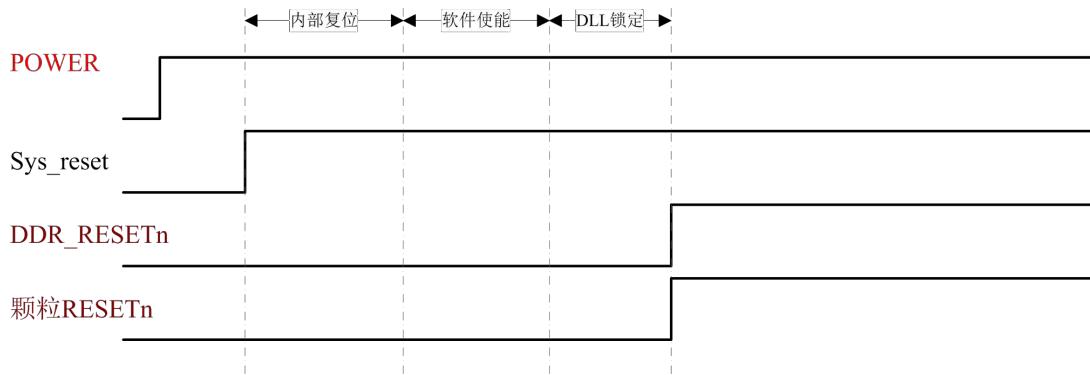
- (1) Set PM_clk_SEL_CKCA and PM_clk_SEL_DS
- (2) Set PM_phy_init_START to 1 to initiate the PHY
- (3) Wait for DLL master module lock, that is, PM_DLL_init_done is 1
- (4) Wait for pm_DLL_lock_* or PM_pll_lock_* of all clock generation modules to become 1
- (5) Enable all pm_clken_*
- (6) With PM_init_start set to 1, the memory controller begins to initialize
- (7) Wait for the memory controller to initialize, that is, pm_DRAM_init has the same value as PM_CS_enable.

13.5.2 Control of the reset pin

To make it easier to control the reset pin in STR and other states, you can use the pad_reset_PO (0x808) register for special reset pin (DDR_RESETn) control. There are two main control modes:

- (1) In general mode, reset_ctrl[1:0] == 2'b00. In this mode, the behavior of the reset signal pin is compatible with the general control mode. DDR_RESETn is directly connected to the corresponding pin on the memory slot on the motherboard. The behavior of the pin is:
 - When not powered on: pin state is low;

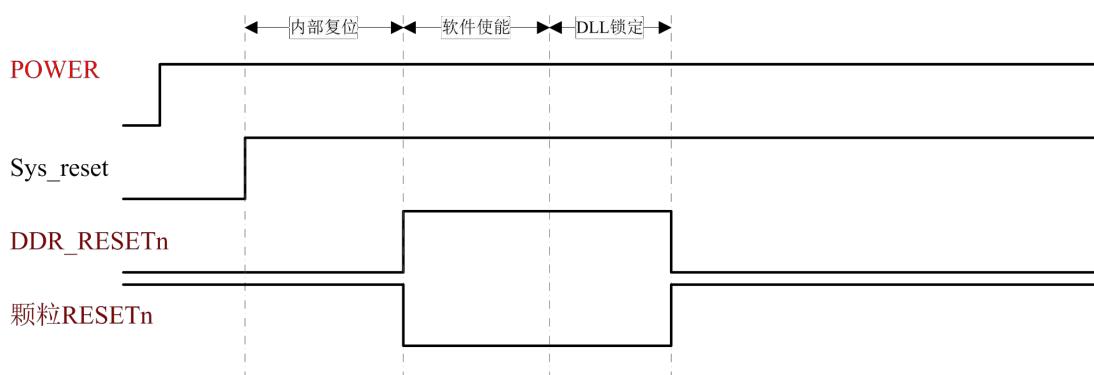
- When power on: pin state is low;
- (2) When the controller is initialized, the pin state is high;
- (3) In normal operation, the pin state is high. The timing sequence is shown in the figure below:



- (4) In reverse mode, $\text{reset_ctrl}[1:0] == 2'b10$. In this mode, the effective level of the reset signal pin is reversed when the actual memory control is carried out. So DDR_RESETn needs to be connected to the corresponding pin on the memory slot via the reverter on the motherboard. The behavior of the pin is:
 - When not powered on: pin state is low;
 - When power on: pin state is low;
 - When the controller is configured: the pin state is high;
 - When the controller is initialized: the pin state is low;
 - Normal operation: pin condition

is low. The timing sequence is

shown in the figure below:

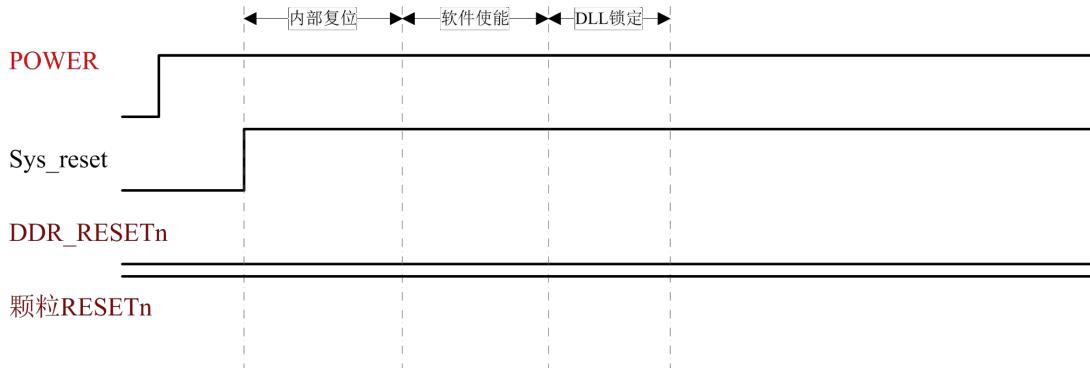


- (5) Reset disable mode, $\text{PM_PAD_reset_o}[1:0] == 2'b01$. In this mode, the reset signal pin remains low throughout the memory operation. So DDR_RESETn needs to be

connected to the corresponding pin on the memory slot via the reverter on the motherboard.

The behavior of the pin is:

- It's always low; The timing sequence is shown in the figure below:



Combined with the latter two reset modes, STR control can be implemented directly using the reset signal of the memory controller. When the entire system is started from the closed state, use the method in (2) to reset normally and start working with the memory stick. When the system recovers from STR, use the method in (3) to reconfigure the memory bar so that it can start working properly again without breaking the original state of the memory bar.

13.5.3 Leveling

The operation came with Leveling in DDR3/4, which was used to intelligent configure the phase relationship between various signals in the read and write operation of memory controller. Usually it includes the Write Leveling, Read Leveling and Gate Leveling. In this controller, only the Write Leveling and Gate Leveling were made, and the Read Leveling was not made. The software needed to make the function of the Read Leveling come to pass by judging the correctness of the Read Leveling. In addition to the DQS phase and GATE phase that were handled during the Leveling process, the configuration methods of writing DQ phase and reading DQ phase could also be calculated according to the final phase Leveling. In addition, the design supports bit-deskew to compensate for the delay difference between different bits within a dataslice.

13.5.3.1 The Write Leveling

To configure the phase relationship between Write DQS and the clock, the software program needs to refer to the following steps.

-
- (1) Complete the controller initialization, see the previous section;
 - (2) Put Dll_wrdqs_x ($x = 0 \dots 8$) Set to 0x20;
 - (3) Put Dll_wrdq_x ($x = 0 \dots 8$) Set to 0x0;
 - (4) Set Lvl_mode to 2 'b01;
 - (5) The Lvl_ready register, if it is 1, indicates that the Write Leveling request can be started.
 - (6) Set Lvl_req to 1;
 - (7) The Lvl_done register, if it is 1, represents the completion of the Write Leveling request.
 - (8) If Lvl_resp_x is 0, increase the corresponding Dll_wrdq_x[6:0] and DLL_1Xdly [6:0] by 1, and repeat 5-7 until Lvl_resp_x is 1, then turn to 9. If it is 1, increase the corresponding Dll_wrdq_x[6:0] and DLL_1xdly [6:0] by 1, and repeat 5-7 until LVL_WRdQ_x [6:0] and DLL_1xdly [6:0] by 1, and repeat 5-7 until Lvl_resp_x is 1, then turn to 9.
 - (9) Subtract 0x40 from the Dll_wrdq_x and DLL_1xdly value, in which case the Dll_wrdq_x and DLL_1xdly value should be the correct set value.
 - (10) Set PM_dly_2X according to the DIMM type, and increase the pm_dly_2X value by 0x010101 for the particle to the right of the 0x0 boundary.
 - (11) Set Lvl_mode (0x700) to 2 'B00 and exit the Write Leveling mode.

13.5.3.2 Gate Leveling

Gate Leveling was used to configure the timing of making the DQS window available for sampling and reading. The software programming was referred to the following steps

Flash.

- (1) Complete the controller initialization, see the previous section;
- (2) Complete the Write Leveling, see the previous section;
- (3) Will Dll_gate_x ($x = 0 \dots 8$) Set to 0;
- (4) Set Lvl_mode to 2 'b10;
- (5) The Lvl_ready register, if it is 1, means that the Gate Leveling request can be started.
- (6) Set Lvl_req to 1;
- (7) The Lvl_done register, if it is 1, represents the completion of a Gate Leveling request.
- (8) Sample Lvl_resp_x[0] register. If the first sampling finds Lvl_resp_x[0] to be 1, increment the corresponding Dll_gate_x[6:0] by 1 and repeat 6-8 until the sampling result is 0, otherwise proceed to the next step.
- (9) If the sample result is 0, increment the corresponding Dll_gate_x[6:0] by 1 and repeat 6-9; If it is 1, then the Gate Leveling operation has been successful.
- (10) Set pm_rdedge_sel (11) to Dll_gate_x ($x = 0 \dots 8$) minus 0x20;
- (12) After adjusting, do two more Lvl_req operations. Watch for changes in the values of Lvl_resp_x[7:5] and Lvl_resp_x[4:2]. If it's not 4, you might need to add or subtract one to Rd_oe_begin_x, and if it's greater than Burst_length/2, you'll probably need to do some fine-tuning of the value of Dll_gate_x;
- (13) Set Lvl_mode (0x700) to 2 'b00 and quit the Gate Leveling mode.
- (14) Thus the Gate Leveling operation came to an end.

13.5.4 Power control configuration flow

First you need to set PM_PAD_ctrl_CA [0] to 1 and wait for memory initialization to complete

Pm_pad_ctrl_ca [0] is 0. CAL Mode is only enabled in DDR4 Mode.

13.5.5 Initiate MRS command alone

In DDR3 mode, the MRS commands issued by the memory controller to the memory are in the following order:

MR2_CS0, MR2_CS1, MR2_CS2, MR2_CS3, MR2_CS4, MR2_CS5, MR2_CS6, MR2_CS7,
MR3_CS0, MR3_CS1, MR3_CS2, MR3_CS3, MR3_CS4, MR3_CS5, MR3_CS6, MR3_CS7,
MR1_CS0, MR1_CS1, MR1_CS2, MR1_CS3, MR1_CS4, MR1_CS5, MR1_CS6, MR1_CS7,
MRO_CS0, MR1_CS1, MR1_CS2, MR1_CS3, MRO_CS4, MRO_CS5, MRO_CS6, MRO_CS7.

In addition, in the case of DDR4 mode, the MRS commands issued by the memory controller to the memory are in the following order: MR3_CS0, MR3_CS1, MR3_CS2, MR3_CS4, MR3_CS5, MR3_CS6, MR3_CS7, MR6_CS0, MR6_CS2, MR6_CS4, MR6_CS6, MR6_CS7, MR5_CS0, MR5_CS1, MR5_CS7, MR4_CS0, MR1_CS1, MR1_CS2, MR1_CS3, MR4_CS4, MR4_CS5, MR4_CS6, MR4_CS7, MR2_CS0, MR2_CS1, MR2_CS2, MR2_CS3, MR2_CS4, MR2_CS5, MR2_CS6, MR2_CS7, MR1_CS0, MR1_CS1, MR1_CS2, MR1_CS3, MR1_CS4, MR1_CS5, MR1_CS6, MR1_CS7, MRO_CS0, MR1_CS1, MR1_CS2, MR1_CS3, MRO_CS4, MRO_CS5, MRO_CS6, MRO_CS7.

Where, the validity of MRS command corresponding to CS is determined by Cs_mrs. Only when the selected bit of Cs_mrs corresponding to each slice is valid, the MRS command will be issued to DRAM. The value of each corresponding MR is determined by the register MR *_cs*. These values are also used for the MRS command when initializing memory.

Specific operations are as follows:

- (1) Set registers Cs_mrs (0x1101), Mr*_CS* (0x1140 -- 0x11f8) to the correct values;
- (2) Set Command_mode (0x0x1120) to 1 to make the controller enter command send mode;
- (3) Sample Status_cmd (0x1122). If it is 1, the controller has entered the command sending

mode and can proceed to the next step. If it is 0, it needs to continue to wait.

- (4) Write Mrs_req (0x1126) as 1 and send MRS command to DRAM;
- (5) Sampling Mrs_done (0x1127). If it is 1, it means that the MRS command has been sent and can exit. If it is 0, it needs to continue to wait.
- (6) Set Command_mode (0x1120) to 0 to cause the controller to exit command send mode.

13.5.6 Any operation controls the bus

The memory controller can issue any combination of commands to the DRAM through command sending mode, and the software can set Cmd_cs, Cmd_cmd, Cmd_ba, Cmd_a (0x1128) to issue to the DRAM in command sending mode.

Specific operations are as follows:

- (1) Set registers Cmd_cs, Cmd_cmd, Cmd_ba, Cmd_a (0x1128) to the correct values;
- (2) Set Command_mode (0x1120) to 1 to make the controller enter command send mode;
- (3) Sample Status_cmd (0x1122). If it is 1, the controller has entered the command sending mode and can proceed to the next step. If it is 0, it needs to continue to wait.
- (4) Write Cmd_req (0x1121) as 1 and send the command to DRAM;
- (5) Set Command_mode (0x1120) to 0 to cause the controller to exit command send mode.

13.5.7 Self-circulating test mode control

Since the cycle test pattern can be respectively in test mode or normal mode using the function, therefore, this memory control device, the two sets of independent control interface is implemented, a set of used in the test mode directly controlled by the test port, another set of used in normal function mode by the register allocation module configuration can make the test.

The reuse of these two sets of interfaces is controlled by port test_PHY. When test_PHY is effective, the controller's test_* port is used for control. At this time, the self-test is completely controlled by hardware. When test_PHY does not work, the pm_* parameter of the software program is used for control. The specific signal meaning of using the test port can be referred to in the register parameters with the same name.

These two sets of interfaces are basically the same in terms of control parameters, only different access points. This paper introduces the control method of software programming. Specific operations are as follows:

- (1) Set all parameters of the memory controller correctly.
- (2) Wait for the clock reset to be stable according to the initialization process;
- (3) Set register Lpbk_en to 1;
- (4) Set register Lpbk_start to 1; At this point, loop testing begins.
- (5) Since the cycle test has started, the software needs to frequently detect whether there is an error. The specific operation is as follows:

- (6) Sample register Lpbk_error. If the value is 1, it means that an error has occurred. At this time, the error data and correct data in the first error can be observed with the register through observation such as Lpbk_*. If the A value of 0 indicates that no data error has occurred.

13.5.8 ECC function usage control

ECC functionality is available only in 64-bit mode. Ecc_enable includes the following two control bits:

Ecc_enable[0] controls whether to enable the ECC function, which will only be enabled if the effective bit is set. Ecc_enable[1] controls whether an error is reported through the read response path inside the processor to enable the ECC two digits to occur

A wrong read access can cause an immediate exception to the processor core.

In addition, AN ECC error can notify the processor core by means of an interrupt. This interrupt is controlled by Int_enable. The interrupt consists of two vectors. Int_vector[0] indicates an ECC error (including 1 and 2 bits), and Int_vecotr[1] indicates an ECC two-bit error. The purge of Int_vector is achieved by writing 1 to the corresponding bit.

13.5.9 Error condition observation

After an error occurs in the memory controller, the corresponding error information can be obtained by accessing the corresponding system configuration register, and a simple debugging operation can be carried out. The register base address is 0x1fe00000 or 0x3ff00000 and can also be accessed using the configuration register instruction, the register and its corresponding bits are shown below.

Table 13- 30 0 memory controller error state observation register

register	offset	control	instructions
Memory controller no. 0 ECC set register Mc0_ecc_set	0 x0600	RW	Memory controller ECC set register [5:0] : MC0 int_enable, interrupt enable [8]: MC0 int_trigger, interrupt trigger configuration [21:16]: MC0 int_vector(RO), interrupt vector(read-only) [33:32]: MC0 ecc_enable, ECC related function enable [40]: MC0 RD before WR, read and write function enabled
	0 x0608	RW	reserve

Memory controller no. 0 ECC counting register Mc0_ecc_cnt	0 x0610	RW	Memory controller no. 0 ECC counting register [7:0]: MC0 int_Cnt, configure the threshold value of ECC check triggered interrupt times [15:8]: MC0 int_CNT_ERR (RO), ECC check bit error times statistics (read-only) [23:16]: MC0 int_CNT_fatal (RO), ECC check two-digit error count (read-only)
Memory controller 0 ECC error count register Mc0_ecc_cs_cnt	0 x0618	RO	Memory controller no. 0 ECC error count register [7:0]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_0, CS0 ECC error statistics [15:8]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_1, CS1 ECC error statistics [23:16]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_2, CS2 ECC error statistics [31:24]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_3, CS3 ECC error statistics [39:32]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_4, CS4 ECC error statistics [47:40]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_5, CS5 ECC error statistics [55:48]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_6, CS6 ECC error statistics [63:56]: MC0 ECC_CNT_CS_7, CS7 ECC error statistics
Memory controller ZERO ECC check code register Mc0_ecc_code	0 x0620	RO	Memory controller ZERO ECC check code register [7:0]: MC0 ECC_code_64, ECC check code for 64-bit ECC check, which makes the memory directory function invalid [41:32]: MC0 ECC_code_256, 256-bit ECC check code, so that the memory directory function can be valid [52:48]: MC0 ECC_code_dir, ECC check code, valid only if enabled to memory directory function [60/56]: MC0 ECC_DATA_DIR, memory directory ECC data, only enabled Memory directory function when valid
Memory controller 0 ECC error address register Mc0_ecc_addr	0 x0628	RO	Memory controller 0 ECC error address register MC0 ECC_ADDr, ECC check error address information
Memory controller ECC error data register 0 Mc0_ecc_data0	0 x0630	RO	ECC error data depositor 0 [63:0]: Mc0_ecc_data0, ECC check error data information, 64 bits Data in ECC mode, data in 256-bit ECC mode [63:0]
Memory controller 0 ECC error data register 1 Mc0_ecc_data1	0 x0638	RO	ECC error data depositor 1 [63:0]: Mc0_ecc_data1, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [127:64]
Memory controller 0 ECC error data register 2 Mc0_ecc_data2	0 x0640	RO	ECC error data depositor 2 [63:0]: Mc0_ecc_data2, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [191:128]
Memory controller 0 ECC error data register 3 Mc0_ecc_data3	0 x0648	RO	ECC error data depositor 3 [63:0]: Mc0_ecc_data3, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [255:192]

Table 13- 4 1 Memory controller error state observation

register

register	address	control	instructions
Memory controller no. 1 ECC sets registers Mc1_ecc_set	0 x0700	RW	1 memory controller ECC set register [5:0] : MC1 int_enable, interrupt enable [8]: MC1 int_trigger, interrupt trigger configuration [21:16]: MC1 int_vector(RO), interrupt vector(read-only) [33:32]: MC1 ecc_enable, ECC related function enable [40]: MC1 RD before WR, read and write function enabled
	0 x0708	RW	reserve
Memory controller 1 ECC count register Mc1_ecc_cnt	0 x0710	RW	Memory controller 1 ECC count register [7:0]: MC1 int_Cnt, configure the threshold value of ECC check trigger interrupt times [15:8]: MC1 int_CNT_ERR (RO), ECC check bit error times statistics (read-only) [23:16]: MC1 int_CNT_fatal (RO), ECC check two-digit error count (read-only)
Memory controller 1 ECC error count register Mc1_ecc_cs_cnt	0 x0718	RO	Memory controller no. 1 ECC error count register [7:0]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_0, CS0 ECC error statistics [15:8]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_1, CS1 ECC error statistics [23:16]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_2, CS2 ECC error statistics [31:24]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_3, CS3 ECC error statistics [39:32]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_4, CS4 ECC error statistics [47:40]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_5, CS5 ECC error statistics [55:48]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_6, CS6 ECC error statistics [63:56]: MC1 ECC_CNT_CS_7, CS7 ECC error statistics
Memory controller 1 ECC check code register Mc1_ecc_code	0 x0720	RO	Memory controller 1 ECC check code register [7:0]: MC1 ECC_code_64, ECC check code for 64-bit ECC check, which makes the memory directory function invalid [41:32]: MC1 ECC_code_256, 256-bit ECC check code, so that the memory directory function can be valid [52:48]: MC1 ECc_code_dir, ECC check code, valid only if enabled to memory directory function MC1 ECc_DATA_DIR, memory directory ECC data, only enabled Memory directory function when valid
Memory controller 1 ECC error address register Mc1_ecc_addr	0 x0728	RO	Memory controller 1 ECC error address register MC1 ECC_ADDr, ECC check error address information
Memory controller 1 ECC error data register 0 Mc1_ecc_data0	0 x0730	RO	ECC error data depositor 0 [63:0]: Mc1_ecc_data0, ECC check error data information, 64 bits Data in ECC mode, data in 256-bit ECC mode [63:0]

Memory controller 1 ECC error data register 1 Mc1_ecc_data1	0 x0738	RO	ECC error data depositor 1 [63:0]:Mc1_ecc_data1, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [127:64]
Memory controller 1 ECC error data register 2 Mc1_ecc_data2	0 x0740	RO	ECC error data depositor 2 [63:0]:Mc1_ecc_data2, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [191:128]
Memory controller 1 ECC error data register 3 Mc1_ecc_data3	0 x0748	RO	ECC error data depositor 3 [63:0]:Mc1_ecc_data3, ECC check error data information, 256 bits Data in ECC mode [255:192]

14 HyperTransport controller

In the Loong Chip 3A4000, the HyperTransport bus is used for external device connection and multi-chip interconnection. When used for connecting peripherals, but by the user program free to choose whether to support the IO Cache consistency (through the address window Uncache Settings, see section 14.5.14) : when configured to support the Cache consistency model, IO device internal DMA access for transparent Cache levels, namely by the hardware, automatically maintain consistency without software Cache instructions for maintenance by the program; When the HyperTransport bus is used for multi-chip interconnections, the HT0 controller (starting at 0x0C00_0000_0000 -- 0x0DFFFF_FFFF) can be configured to support inter-chip Cache consistency, while the HT1 controller (starting at 0x0E00_0000_0000 -- 0x0FFF_FFFF_FFFF) can be configured to support inter-chip Cache consistency, as detailed in Section 14.7. In the 8-chip interconnection structure, the consistent pattern of THE HT1_HI controller is configured through the pins in CHIP_CONFIG.

The HyperTransport controller supports a maximum two-way 16-bit width and 2.4GHz operation frequency. After the connection is automatically initialized by the system, the user program can change the width and running frequency by modifying the corresponding configuration registers in the protocol, and then reinitialize, as detailed in Section 14.1.

The main features of the Longcore 3A4000 HyperTransport controller are as follows:

- Support HT1.0/HT3.0 protocol
- Support for 200/400/800/1600/2000/2400 MHZ operating frequency
- The maximum frequency of the controller is 1GHz
- **HT1.0 supports 8-bit widths**
- **HT3.0 supports 8/16 bit widths**
- Each HT controller (HT0/HT1) can be configured as two 8-bit HT controllers
- The bus control signal (including PowerOK, Rstn, LDT_Stopn) direction is configurable
- Peripheral DMA space Cache/Uncache can be configured
- The Cache consistency mode can be configured for multi-chip interconnections

14.1 HyperTransport hardware setup and initialization

HyperTransport bus is composed of transmission signal bus and control signal pin, etc. The following table gives the pins related to HyperTransport bus and its function description.

Table 14-1 HyperTransport bus related pin signals

pin	The name of the	describe
HT0_8x2	Bus width configuration	<p>1. The 16-bit HyperTransport bus is configured as two independent 8-bit buses, which are controlled by two independent controllers respectively. The address space is divided as follows</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">HT0_Lo: Address [40] = 0; HT0_Hi: Address [40] = 1;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">0: Use the 16-bit HyperTransport bus as a 16-bit bus by HT0_Lo control, address space is the address of HT0_Lo, namely address[40] = 0; All HT0_Hi signals are invalid.</p>
HT0_Lo_mode	Master device mode	<p>1: Set HT0_Lo as the main device mode. In this mode, bus control signals are driven by HT0_Lo, including HT0_Lo_Powerok, HT0_Lo_Rstn, HT0_Lo_Ldt_Stopn. In this mode, the control signals can also be bidirectional. At the same time, this pin determines the initial value of the register "Act as Slave". When this register is 0, the Bridge bit in the package on the HyperTransport bus is 1, otherwise it is 0. In addition, when this register is 0, if the request address on the HyperTransport bus does not hit the receive window of the controller, it will be sent back to the bus as a P2P request; if this register is 1 and it does not hit, it will be responded as an error request.</p> <p>0: Set HT0_Lo to slave device mode, in which bus control signals such as HT0_Lo_Powerok, HT0_Lo_Rstn, HT0_Lo_Ldt_Stopn are driven by the other device. In this mode, these control signals are driven by the other device, if not driven correctly, then THE HT bus Not working correctly.</p>
HT0_Lo_Powerok	Bus Powerok	When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Lo. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device.
HT0_Lo_Rstn	Bus Rstn	HyperTransport bus Rstn signal, When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Lo. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device.
HT0_Lo_Ldt_Stopn	Bus Ldt_Stopn	When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Lo. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device.
HT0_Lo_Ldt_Reqn	Bus Ldt_Reqn	HyperTransport bus Ldt_Reqn signal,

HT0_Hi_mode	Master device mode	1: Set HT0_Hi as the main device mode. In this mode, bus control signals are driven by HT0_Hi, including HT0_Hi_Powerok, HT0_Hi_Rstn, HT0_Hi_Ldt_Stopn. In this mode, the control signals can also be bidirectional. At the same time, this pin determines the initial value of the register "Act as Slave". When this register is 0, the Bridge bit in the package on the HyperTransport bus is 1, otherwise it is 0. In addition, when this register is 0, if the request address on the HyperTransport bus does not hit the receive window of the controller, it will be sent back to the bus as a P2P request; if this register is 1 and it does not hit, it will be done
		Respond to an incorrect request. 0: Set HT0_Hi to slave device mode, in which bus control signals such as HT0_Hi_Powerok, HT0_Hi_Rstn, HT0_Hi_Ldt_Stopn are driven by the other device. In this mode, these control signals are driven by the other device, if not driven correctly, the HT bus will not work correctly.
HT0_Hi_Powerok	Bus Powerok	When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Hi. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device. When HT0_8x2 is 1, the high 8-bit bus is controlled. If HT0_8x2 is 0, it is invalid.
HT0_Hi_Rstn	Bus Rstn	When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Hi. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device. When HT0_8x2 is 1, the high 8-bit bus is controlled. If HT0_8x2 is 0, it is invalid.
HT0_Hi_Ldt_Stopn	Bus Ldt_Stopn	When HT0_Lo_Mode is 1, it is controlled by HT0_Hi. When HT0_Lo_Mode is 0, it is controlled by the other device. When HT0_8x2 is 1, the high 8-bit bus is controlled. If HT0_8x2 is 0, it is invalid.
HT0_Hi_Ldt_Reqn	Bus Ldt_Reqn	HyperTransport bus Ldt_Reqn signal, When HT0_8x2 is 1, the high 8-bit bus is controlled. If HT0_8x2 is 0, it is invalid.
HT0_Rx_CLKp HT0_Rx_CLKn [1:0] [1:0] HT0_Tx_CLKp [1:0] HT0_Tx_CLKp (1-0)	CLK [1:0]	HyperTransport bus CLK signal When HT0_8x2 is 1, CLK[1] is controlled by HT0_Hi CLK[0] is controlled by HT0_Lo When HT0_8x2 is 0, CLK[1:0] is controlled by HT0_Lo

HT0_Rx_CTLp HT0_Rx_CTLn [1:0] [1:0] HT0_Tx_CTLp [1:0] HT0_Tx_CTLn (1-0)	CTL (1-0)	HyperTransport Bus CTL signal When HT0_8x2 is 1, CTL[1] is controlled by HT0_Hi CTL[0] is controlled by HT0_Lo When HT0_8x2 is 0, CTL[1] is invalid CTL[0] is controlled by HT0_Lo
HT0_Rx_CADp HT0_Rx_CADn [15:0] [15:0] HT0_Tx_CADp HT0_Tx_CADn [15:0] [15:0]	CAD [15:0]	HyperTransport Bus CAD signals When HT0_8x2 is 1, CAD[15:8] is controlled by HT0_Hi CAD[7:0] is controlled by HT0_Lo When HT0_8x2 is 0, CAD[15:0] is controlled by HT0_Lo

The initialization of HyperTransport starts automatically after each reset. After cold start, the HyperTransport bus will automatically work at the lowest frequency (200MHz) and the minimum width (8BIT), and try to do the bus initialization handshake. Whether the initialization is Complete can be read out by the register "Init Complete" (see section 14.5.2). After initialization, the bus Width can be read Out from registers "Link Width Out" and "Link Width In" (see section 14.5.2).

After initialization, the user can rewrite registers "Link Width Out", "Link Width In" and "Link Freq", and also configure corresponding registers of the other device. After configuration, the user needs to reinitialize the bus or through "HT_Ldt_Stopn" signal to make the rewritten register value effective. After the reinitialization is complete the HyperTransport bus will work at the new frequency and width. It is important to note that the configuration of the devices on both ends of HyperTransport needs to be one-to-one, otherwise the HyperTransport interface will not work properly.

14.2 HyperTransport protocol support

The HyperTransport bus of the Loongson 3A4000 supports most of the commands in the 1.03/3.0 protocol and includes some extension instructions in the extended Conformance protocol that supports multi-chip interconnection. In both modes, the commands that the HyperTransport receiver can receive are shown in the following table. It is important to note that atomic operation commands are not supported for the HyperTransport bus.

Table 14-2 Commands that the HyperTransport receiver can receive

coding	channel	The com	The standard model	Extension (consistency)
--------	---------	---------	--------------------	-------------------------

		mode		
000000	-	The NOP	Empty packet or flow control	
000001	NPC	FLUSH	No operation	
x01xxx	NPC The or PC	The Write	Bit 5:0 - Nonposted 1 - Posted bit 2:0 - Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 1: Don't Care bit 0: Don't Care	Bit 5: Must be 1, POSTED Bit 2:0 - Byte 1 -- Doubleword bit 1: Don't Care Bit 0: Must be 1
01 XXXX	NPC	The Read	Bit 3: Don't Care bit 2:0 -- Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 1: Don't Care bit 0: Don't Care	Bit 3: Don't Care bit 2:0 -- Byte 1 -- Doubleword bit 1: Don't Care Bit 0: Must be 1
110000	R	RdResponse	Read operation return	
110011	R	TgtDone	Write operation return	
110100	The PC	WrCoherent	----	Write command extension
110101	The PC	WrAddr	----	Write address extension
111000	R	RespCoherent	----	Read response extension
111001	NPC	RdCoherent	----	Read command extension
111010	The PC	Broadcast	No operation	
111011	NPC	RdAddr	----	Read address extension
111100	The PC	A FENCE	Guaranteed order relation	
111111	-	The Sync/Error	The Sync/Error	

For the sender, the commands that are sent out in both modes are shown in the table below.

Table 14-3 Commands that will be sent out in two modes

coding	channel	The command	The standard model	Extension (consistency)
000000	-	The NOP	Empty packet or flow control	
x01x0x	NPC The or PC	The Write	Bit 5:0 - Nonposted 1 - Posted bit 2:0 - Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 0: Must be 0	Bit 5: Must be 1, POSTED Bit 2:0 - Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 0: Must be 1
010 x0x	NPC	The Read	Bit 2:0 - Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 0: Don't Care	Bit 2:0 - Byte 1 - Doubleword Bit 0: Must be 1
110000	R	RdResponse	Read operation return	
110011	R	TgtDone	Write operation return	
110100	The PC	WrCoherent	----	Write command extension
110101	The PC	WrAddr	----	Write address extension
111000	R	RespCoherent	----	Read response extension
111001	NPC	RdCoherent	----	Read command extension
111011	NPC	RdAddr	----	Read address extension
111111	-	The Sync/Error	Will only forward	

14.3 HyperTransport interrupt support

The HyperTransport controller provides 256 interrupt vectors that can support types of interrupts like Fix, Arbiter, etc., but has no support for hardware automatic EOI. For the above two types of interrupts, the controller will automatically write to the interrupt register after receiving, and the system interrupt controller will be informed of the interrupt according to the setting of the interrupt mask register. For the specific interrupt control, see the interrupt control register description in Section 14.5.7.

14.3.1 PIC interrupt

PIC interrupts are specifically supported by the controller to speed up this type of interrupt handling.

A typical PIC interrupt is accomplished by the following steps: (1) PIC controller sends PIC interrupt request to the system; The system sends interrupt vector query to PIC controller; PIC controller sends interrupt vector number to the system; The system clears the corresponding interrupt on PIC controller. PIC controller will issue the next interrupt to the system only after the above 4 steps are completed. For longson 3A4000 HyperTransport controller, the first 3 steps will be automatically processed and PIC interrupt vector will be written into the corresponding position

in 256 interrupt vectors. After the software system has processed the interrupt, it needs to carry out the fourth step, that is, send the clear interrupt to PIC controller. Then the processing of the next interrupt begins.

14.3.2 Local interrupt handling

In the traditional interrupt processing mode, all interrupts are stored by the interrupt vector inside the HT controller, and then distributed through the interrupt router on the chip connected to the interrupt line of the HT controller. In this case, HT interrupts only by a finite amount

The CPU core can be interrupted in several connection modes, and it cannot be distributed across slices, so the usage scenario is limited.

In this HT interrupt mode, during interrupt processing, the interrupt router on the chip is transparent to the software, and the kernel finds directly on the interrupt vector of HT controller (generally 0x90000EFDFB000080), and then processes by bit. At this time, no matter how the routing mode is configured, all interrupts on HT controller are directly read.

14.3.3 Extended interrupt processing

Extended IO interrupts implemented in 3A4000 can greatly increase the flexibility of interrupt distribution and interrupt handling.

In THE INTERRUPT extension mode of HT, interrupts other than PIC interrupts are directly written into the newly added extended interrupt register on the chip interrupt router, and then routed or distributed according to the relevant configuration of the extended interrupt register.

After using the extended IO interrupt, the HT controller is transparent to the software for interrupt processing, and the kernel reads the interrupt state directly to the extended IO state register (configuration space 0x1800) for processing. Each core only reads its interrupt state and processes it, without interference between different cores.

Interrupt forwarding is performed on HT controller by enabling external interrupt transformation configuration register. As stated in 14.5.34, the software needs to set HT_int_trans to the target address of the extended IO interrupt trigger register. The register address in 3A4000 is 0x1fe01140, or 0x10000_00001140.

The kernel needs to enable the corresponding bits in the "other function set register" before it can use extended interrupt processing. The register is base address 0x1fe00000 and offset address

0x0420.

Table 14-4 Register Settings for other functions

A domai n	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
spoiler s	EXT_INT_en	RW	0 x0	Extend IO interrupt enablement

14.4 HyperTransport address window

14.4.1 HyperTransport space

In the Loongson 3A4000 processor, the address window distribution of the default

four HyperTransport interfaces is as follows: Table 14-5

Base address	End address	The size of the	define
0 x0a00_0000_0000	0 x0aff_ffff_ffff	One Tbytes	HT0_LO window
0 x0b00_0000_0000	0 x0bff_ffff_ffff	One Tbytes	HT0_HI window
0 x0e00_0000_0000	0 x0eff_ffff_ffff	One Tbytes	HT1_LO window
0 x0f00_0000_0000	0 x0fff_ffff_ffff	One Tbytes	HT1_HI window

By default (the system address window is not configured separately), the software accesses each HyperTransport interface according to the address space mentioned above. In addition, the software can also access each HyperTransport interface with other address Spaces by configuring the address window on the cross-switch (see section 3.3 for details). The distribution of address Windows in the internal 40-bit address space of each HyperTransport interface is shown in the table below.

Table 14-6 Address window distribution in the HyperTransport interface of Loongson 3 processor

Base address	End address	The size of the	define
0 x00_0000_0000	0 xfc_ffff_ffff	1012 Gbytes	MEM space
0 xfd_0000_0000	0 xfd_f7ff_ffff	3968 Mbytes	reserve
0 xfd_f800_0000	0 xfd_f8ff_ffff	16 Mbytes	interrupt
0 xfd_f900_0000	0 xfd_f90f_ffff	1 Mbyte	PIC interrupt response
0 xfd_f910_0000	0 xfd_f91f_ffff	1 Mbyte	System information
0 xfd_f920_0000	0 xfd_faff_ffff	30 Mbytes	reserve
0 xfd_fb00_0000	0 xfd_fbff_ffff	16 Mbytes	HT controller configuration space
0 xfd_fc00_0000	0 xfd_fdff_ffff	32 Mbytes	I/O space
0 xfd_fe00_0000	0 xfd_ffff_ffff	32 Mbytes	HT bus configuration space
0 xfe_0000_0000	0 xff_ffff_ffff	8 Gbytes	reserve

14.4.2 HyperTransport Controller internal window configuration

The HyperTransport interface of Loongson 3A4000 processor provides a variety of rich address Windows for users to use. The functions and functions of these address Windows are described in the following table.

Table 14-7 Address window provided in longson 3A4000 processor HyperTransport interface

The address window	Window number	Accept the bus	role	note

Receiving window See window configuration 14.5.10)	3	HyperTransport	Decide whether to accept an access issued on a HyperTransport bus.	When in master bridge mode (that is, act_as_slave in the configuration register is 0), only those accesses falling into these address Windows will be responded to by the internal bus, and other accesses will be considered as P2P accesses re-sent back to the HyperTransport bus; When in device mode (that is, act_AS_slave is 1 in the configuration register), only accesses falling into these address Windows are received and processed by the internal bus, and other accesses are given error returns according to the protocol.
The Post window See window configuration 14.5.12)	2	Inside the bus	Determines whether Write access from the internal bus to the HyperTransport bus should be treated as Post Write	Outgoing calls that fall into these address Spaces will be treated as Post writes. Post Write: In the HyperTransport protocol, this Write access does not require waiting for a Write response, that is, after the controller issues this Write access to the bus, the Write access to the processor completes the response.

Prefetch window is available See window configuration 14.5.13)	2	Inside the bus	Determines whether to receive internal Cache access fetcher.	When the processor core is executing out of order, some guess read or point access is made to the bus, which is wrong for some IO Spaces. By default, this access to the HT controller is returned directly without access to the HyperTransport bus. These Windows enable such access to the HyperTransport bus.
Uncache window See window configuration 14.5.14)	2	HyperTransport	Decide whether to treat an access on a HyperTransport bus as an Uncache access to an inner part	IO DMA access within the Loongson 3A4000 processor will, by default, be accessed as Cache mode via SCache to determine whether a hit has been made, thus maintaining IO consistency. The configuration of these Windows enables access hit in these Windows to access memory directly in the manner of Uncache

14.5 Configuration register

The configuration register module is mainly used to control the access request of configuration registers arriving from AXI SLAVE end or HT RECEIVER end, carry out external interrupt processing, and save the configuration registers visible to a large number of software for controlling various working modes of the system.

Firstly, the access and storage of configuration registers used to control various behaviors of HT controller are in this module. The access offset address of this module is 0xFD_FB00_0000 to 0xFD_FBFF_FFFF at the HT controller side. All visible registers of software in HT controller are

shown in the following table:	0 x00	The Device ID	Vendor ID		
	0 x04	The Status		The Command	
	0 x08	The Class Code			Revision ID
	0 x0c	BIST	The Header Type	Latency Timer	The Cache Line Size
	0 x10				
	0 x14				
	0 x18				
	0 x1c				
	0 x20				
	0 x24				
	0 x28	Cardbus CIS Pointer			
	0 x2c	Subsystem ID		Subsystem Vendor ID	
The Enable	0 x30	Expansion ROM Enable the Address			

	0 x38	Reserved		
	0 x3c	Bridge Control		Interrupt Pin Interrupt Line
Cap 0 PRI	0 x40	The Command		"Capabilities Pointer Capability ID
	0 x44	The Link Config 0		The Link Control 0
	0 x48	The Link Config 1		The Link Control 1
	0 x4c	LinkFreqCap0		The Link Error0 / Link Freq 0 Revision ID
	0 x50	LinkFreqCap1		The Link Error1 / Link Freq 1 Feature
	0 x54	The Error Handling		Enumeration Scratchpad
	0 x58	Reserved		Mem Limit Upper Mem Enable Upper
Cap 1 Retry	0 x60	Capability Type	Reserved	Capability Pointer Capabiliter ID
	0 x64	The Status of 1	Control 1	The Status of 0 The Control 0
	0 x68	Retry Count 1		Retry Count 0
CAP 3	0 x6c	Capability Type	Revision ID	Capability Pointer Capabiliter ID
CAP 4 Interrupt	0 x70	Capability Type	The Index	Capability Pointer Capabiliter ID
	0 x74	Dataport		
	0 x78	IntrInfo [31:0]		
	0 x7c	IntrInfo [63:32]		
Int the Vector	0 x80	INT the Vector [31:0]		
	0 x84	INT the Vector [63:32]		
	0 x88	INT the Vector (95-64)		
	0 x8c	INT the Vector (127-96)		
	0 x90	INT the Vector (159-128)		
	0 x94	INT the Vector (191-160)		
	0 x98	INT the Vector (223-192)		
	0 x9c	INT the Vector (255-224)		
	0 xa0	INT Enable [31:0]		
	0 xa4	INT Enable [63:32]		
	0 xa8	INT the Enable (95-64)		
	0 xac	INT the Enable (127-96)		
	0 xb0	INT the Enable (159-128)		
	0 xb4	INT the Enable (191-160)		
	0 xb8	INT the Enable (223-192)		
	0 XBC	INT the Enable (255-224)		

CAP 5	0 xc0	Capability Type	Cap Enum/Index	Capability Pointer	Capabiliter ID
Gen3	0 xc4			Global Link Training	
	0 xc8			Transmitter Configuration 0	
	0 XCC			The Receiver Configuration 0	
	0 xd0			The Link Training 0	
	0 xd4			Frequency Extension	
	0 xd8			Transmitter Configuration 1	
	0 XDC			The Receiver Configuration 1	
	0 xe0-0xfc			The Link Training 1	
	0 xe4			BIST Control	
The Enable	0 x100	The Device ID		Vendor ID	
	0 x104	The Status		The Command	
	0 x108		The Class Code		Revision ID
	0 x10c	BIST	The Header Type	Latency Timer	The Cache Line Size
	0 x110				
	0 x114				
	0 x118				
	0 x11c				
	0 x120 measures how				
	0 x124				
	0 x128		Cardbus CIS Pointer		
	0 x12c	Subsystem ID		Subsystem Vendor ID	
	0 x130		Expansion ROM Enable the Address		
	0 x134	Reserved		"Capabilities Pointer	
	0 x138		Reserved		
	0 x13c	Bridge Control	Interrupt Pin	Interrupt Line	
The Receive Window s	0 x140		HT RX Enable 0		
	0 x144		HT RX Mask0		
	0 x148		HT RX Enable 1		
	0 x14c		HT RX Mask1		
	0 x150		HT RX Enable 2		
	0 x154		HT RX Mask2		
	0 x158		HT RX Enable 3		
	0 x15c		HT RX Mask3		
	0 x160		HT RX Enable 4		
	0 x164		HT RX Mask4		
The Header	0 x168		HT RX Header Trans		

Trans		
	0x16c	HT RX EXT Header Trans
Post Window s	0x170	HT TX Post Enable 0
	0x174	HT TX Post Mask0
	0x178	HT TX Post Enable 1
	0x17c	HT TX Post Mask1
Prefetchable Windows	0x180	HT TX Prefetchable Enable 0
	0x184	HT TX Prefetchable Mask0
	0x188	HT TX Prefetchable Enable 1
	0x18c	HT TX Prefetchable Mask1
Uncache Window s	0x190	HT RX Uncache Enable 0
	0x194	HT RX Uncache Mask0
	0x198	HT RX Uncache Enable 1
	0x19c	HT RX Uncache Mask1
	0x1a0	HT RX Uncache Enable 2
	0x1a4	HT RX Uncache Mask2
	0x1a8	HT RX Uncache Enable 3
	0x1ac	HT RX Uncache Mask3
Peer-to- peer (P2P) Window s	0x1b0	HT RX P2P Enable 0
	0x1b4	HT RX P2P Mask0
	0x1b8	HT RX P2P Enable 1
	0x1bc	HT RX P2P Mask1
The APP The Config	0x1c0	APP Configuration 0
	0x1c4	APP Configuration 1
	0x1c8	RX Bus Value
	0x1cc	PHY status
Buffer	0x1d0	The TX Buffer 0
	0x1d4	TX Buffer 1 / Rx Buffer HI
	0x1d8	The TX Buffer turning
	0x1dc	RX Buffer lo
Training	0x1e0	Short Training 0 Counter
	0x1e4	Long Training 0 Counter
	0x1e8	Training 1 Counter
	0x1ec	Training 2 Counter
	0x1f0	Training 3 Counter
PLL	0x1f4	PLL Configuration
PHY	0x1f8	IO Configuration
	0x1fc	PHY Configuration

The DEBU G	0 x240	HT3 DEBUG 0
	0 x244	HT3 DEBUG 1
	0 x248	HT3 DEBUG 2
	0 x24c	HT3 DEBUG 3
	0 x250	HT3 DEBUG 4
	0 x254	5 HT3 DEBUG
	0 x258	HT3 DEBUG 6
POST ID WINDOWS	0 x260	HT TX POST ID WIN0
	0 x264	HT TX POST ID WIN1
	0 x268	HT TX POST ID WIN2
	0 x26c	HT TX POST ID WIN3
POST ID WINDOWS	0 x270	INT TRANS WIN lo
	0 x274	INT TRANS WIN hi

The specific meaning of each register is shown in the following section:

14.5.1 Bridge Control

Offset: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Bus Reset Control

Table 14-8 Definition of Bus Reset Control register

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
For calamity	Reserved	9	0 x0	reserve
22	The Reset	1	0 x0	R/W Bus reset control: 0 >1: HT_RSTn set 0, bus reset 1 >0: HT_RSTn set 1, bus unreset
21:0	Reserved	22	0 x0	reserve

14.5.2 Capability Registers

Offset: 0x40

Reset value: 0x20010008

Name: Command, Capabilities Pointer, Capability ID

Table 14-9 Command, Capabilities Pointer, Capability ID register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
take	Slave/Pri	3	0 x0	R	The Command format is HOST/Sec
Yea,	Reserved	2	0 x0	R	reserve
"	The Unit Count	5	0 x0	R/W	Provide to the software to record the current number of units
"	The Unit ID	5	0 x0		HOST mode: can be used to record the number of ID used in SLAVE mode: record itself Unit ID HOST/SLAVE mode sent by act_AS_slave Control register
15:08	"Capabilities Pointer	8	0 x60	R	The next Cap register offset address
away	Capability ID	8	0 x08	R	HyperTransport capability ID

Offset: 0x44

Reset value: 0x00112000

Name: Link Config, Link Control

Table 14-10 Link Config, Link Control register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
he	The Link Width Out	3	0 x0	R/W	Sending end width The value after a cold reset is the maximum width of the current connection. The value written into this register will take effect after the next hot reset or HT Disconnect in a 000:8-bit mode 001:16 bit mode
27	Reserved	1	0 x0		reserve
they	The Link Width In	3	0 x0	R/W	Receiver width The value after cold reset is the maximum width of the current connection. The value written to this register will take effect after the next hot reset or HT Disconnect
23	Dw Fc out	1	0 x0	R	The sender does not support two-word streaming
Lift up	Max Link Width out	3	0 x1	R	Maximum width of HT bus sender: 16bits
19	Dw Fc In	1	0 x0	R	Two-word streaming is not supported on the receiving end
thou	Max Link Width In	3	0 x1	R	Maximum width of HT bus receiver: 16bits
The lowest	Reserved	2	0 x0		reserve

13	LDTSTOP# Tristate Enable	1	0 x1	R/W	When the HT bus enters THE HT Disconnect state, does it close the HT PHY 1: closed 0: Not closed
12:10	Reserved	3	0 x0		reserve

9	CRC Error (hi)	1	0 x0	R/W	CRC errors occurred in high 8 bits
8	CRC Error (lo)	1	0 x0	R/W	CRC errors occurred in low 8 bits
7	Trans off	1	0 x0	R/W	HT PHY shutdown control When in 16-bit bus mode 1: Closed HIGH/low 8-bit HT PHY 0: The lower 8-bit HT PHY and the higher 8-bit HT PHY are controlled by BIT 0
6	The End of the Chain	0	0 x0	R	HT bus terminal
5	Init Complete	1	0 x0	R	HT bus initialization is complete
4	The Link Fail	1	0 x0	R	Indicates connection failure
3:2	Reserved	2	0 x0		reserve
1	CRC Flood Enable	1	0 x0	R/W	When CRC error occurs, whether flood HT bus
0	Trans off (hi)	1	0 x0	R/W	When the 16-bit HT bus is used to run the 8-bit protocol, the high-8-bit PHY is switched off 1: High 8-bit HT PHY was closed 0: Elevating 8-bit HT PHY

Offset: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x80250023

Name: Revision ID, Link Freq, Link Error, Link Freq Cap

Table 14-11 Revision ID, Link Freq, Link Error, Link Freq Cap register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	The Link Freq Cap	16	0 x0000	R	The supported HT bus frequency produces different values depending on the setting of the external PLL (when using software configuration PLL) When (0x1F4), the bit is meaningless. {3.2 G and 2.6 G, 2.4 G and 2.2 G, 2.0 G and 1.8 G, 1.6 G and 1.4 G, 1.2 G and 1.0 G, 800 M, 600 M, 500 M, 400 M, 300 M, 200 M}
The lowest	Reserved	2	0 x0		reserve
13	Over Flow Error	1	0 x0	R	HT bus package overflow
12	Protocol Error	1	0 x0	R/W	Protocol error when an unrecognized error is received on the HT bus The command

and	The Link Freq	4	0 x0	R/W	HT bus working frequency. The value written into this register will take effect after the next hot reset or HT Disconnect. The set value corresponds to the Link Freq Cap bit When using the software configuration PLL (0x1F4), the Bit nonsense)
away	Revision ID	8	0 x60	R/W	Version number: 3.0

Offset: 0x50

Reset value: 0x00000002

Name: Feature Capability

Table 14-12 Definition of Feature Capability register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Is wasted	Reserved	23	0 x0		reserve
8	Extended the Register	1	0 x0	R	There is no
The log	Reserved	3	0 x0		reserve
3	Extended CTL Time	1	0 x0	R	Don't need
2	CRC Test Mode	1	0 x0	R	Does not support
1	LDTSTOP#	1	0 x1	R	Support LDTSTOP#
0	Isochronous Mode	1	0 x0	R	Does not support

14.5.3 Error Retry controls the register

For error retransmission enable in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, configure the maximum number of Short Retry counts to indicate whether the Retry counter is flipped.

Offset: 0x64

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Error Retry control register

Table 14-13 Error Retry control register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
for	Reserved	22	0 x0	R	reserve
9	Retry Count Rollover	1	0 x0	R	The Retry counter flips its count
8	Reserved	1	0 x0	R	reserve
but	Short Retry Attempts	2	0 x0	R/W	Maximum number of Short retries allowed
5-1	Reserved	5	0 x0	R	
0	The Link Retry the Enable	1	0 x0	R/W	Error reconnection enabled

14.5.4 The Retry Count register

Used for error retransmission counting in HyerTransport 3.0 mode.

Name: Retry Count register

Table 14-14 Retry Count register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Reserved	16	0 x0	R	reserve
15:0	Retry Count	16	0 x0	R	Retry count

14.5.5 Revision ID register

Used to configure the controller version to a new version number that takes effect via Warm Reset. Offset: 0x6C

Reset value: 0x00200000

Name: RevisionID register

Table 14-15 Revision ID register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
came	Reserved	8	0 x0	R	reserve
Ephron;	Revision ID	8	0 x20	R/W	Revision ID control register 0 x20: HyperTransport 1.00 0 x60: HyperTransport 3.00
15:0	Reserved	16	0 x0	R	reserve

14.5.6 Interrupt Discovery & Configuration

Offset: 0x70

Reset value: 0x80000008

Name: Interrupt Capability

Table 14-16 Interrupt register definitions

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
came	"Capabilities Pointer	8	0 x80	R	Interrupt Discovery and Configuration Block
Ephron;	The Index	8	0 x0	R/W	Read the register offset address
"	"Capabilities Pointer	8	0 x0	R	"Capabilities Pointer
away	Capability ID	8	0 x08	R	Hypertransport Capablity ID

Offset: 0x74

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Dataport

Table 14-17 Dataport register definitions

A domain	A domain name	A wide value	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Dataport	32	0 x0	R/W	This register reads and writes when the previous register Index is 0x10 The result is the 0xA8 register, otherwise 0xAC

Offset: 0x78

Reset value: 0xF8000000

Name: IntrInfo [31:0]

Table 14-18 Definition of IntrInfo Register (1)

A domain	A domain name	A wide value	Reset value	access	describe
came	IntrInfo [came]	8	0 xf8	R	reserve
Isle;	IntrInfo [great]	22	0 x0	R/W	IntrInfo[23:2], when PIC interrupt is emitted, the value of IntrInfo is used to represent the interrupt vector
1-0	Reserved	2	0 x0	R	reserve

Offset: 0x7c

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: IntrInfo [63:32]

Table 14-19 Definition of IntrInfo Register (2)

A domain	A domain name	A wide value	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	IntrInfo [63:32]	32	0 x0	R	reserve

14.5.7 Interrupt vector register

Interrupt vector register a total of 256, including removal of HT bus Fix, interrupt Arbiter and PIC 256 map directly to the interrupt vector, other plants, such as SMI, NMI, INIT, INTA, intb.br

deal, a steady, 0 x50 [doth INTD can register mapped to any one of the eight interrupt vector, the order of the map for {INTD, steady, intb.br deal, INTA, 1 'b0, INIT, NMI, SMI}. At this point, the corresponding value of Interrupt vector is {Interrupt Index, internal vector [2:0]}.

By default, 256-bit interrupts can be distributed to 4-bit interrupts. Interrupt without using high 8 bit HT controller

, you can also distribute 256-bit interrupts to 8-bit interrupt lines by setting ht_int_8bit.

The 256 interrupt vectors are mapped to different interrupt lines by selecting different register configurations according to the interrupt routing mode. The specific mapping mode is as follows:

The interrupt number	Strip	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
X = [63:0]	1	[X]	[X + 64]	[X + 128]	[X + 192]	-	-	-	-
	2	[2 x]	[2 x + 1]	[2 x + 128]	[2 x + 129]	-	-	-	-
	4	(4 x)	[4 x + 1]	[4 + 2 x]	[4 + 3 x]	-	-	-	-
X = [31:0] Y = [63:32]	1	[X]	[Y]	[X + 64]	[Y + 64]	[X + 128]	[Y + 128]	[X + 192]	[Y + 192]
	2	[2 x]	[2 y]	[2 x + 1]	[2 + 1 y]	[2 x + 128]	[2 + 128 y]	[2 x + 129]	[2 + 129 y]
	4	(4 x)	[4 x + 32]	[4 x + 1]	[33] 4 x +	[4 + 2 x]	[4 x + 34]	[4 x + 35]	[4 x + 35]

Take the example of using a 4-bit disconnection, the different mappings are as follows.

Ht_int_stripe_1:

[0,1,2,3... 63] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[64,65,66,67... 127] corresponds to median line 1 /HT HI corresponds to median line 5

[128,129,130,131... 191] corresponds to median 2 /HT HI corresponds to median 6

[192,193,194,195... 255] median 3 /HT HI median 7 ht_int_stripe_2:

[0,2,4,6... 126] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[1,3,5,7... 127] corresponds to break line 1 /HT HI corresponds to break line 5

[128,130,132,134..... 254] corresponds to medium break 2 /HT HI corresponds to medium break 6

[129,131,133,135... 255] The median break 3 /HT HI the median break 7 ht_int_stripe_4:

[0,4,8,12..... 252] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[1,5,9,13... 253] corresponds to broken line 1 /HT HI corresponds to broken line 5

[2,6,10,14... 254] corresponding medium break line 2 /HT HI corresponding medium break line 6

[3,7,11,15... 255] corresponds to broken line 3 /HT HI corresponds to broken line 7

The following interrupt vector description corresponds to HT_int_stripe_1, and the other two modes can be obtained from the above description.

Offset: 0x80

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [31:0]

Table 14-20 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition (1)

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [31:0]	32	0 x0	R/W HT bus interrupt vector register [31:0], So this is 0 over HT HI and this is 4

Offset: 0x84

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [63:32]

Table 14-21 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition (2)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [63:32]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [63:32], So this is 0 over HT HI and this is 4

Offset: 0x88

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [95:64]

Table 14-22 HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register Definition (3)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [95-64]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [95:64], It's 1 over HT HI, it's 5

Offset: 0x8c

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [127:96]

Table 14-23 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition (4)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [127-96]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [127:96], It's 1 over HT HI, it's 5

Offset: 0x90

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [159:128]

Table 14-31 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition (5)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [159-128]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt Vector register [159:128], So this is 2 over HT HI and this is 6

Offset: 0x94

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [191:160]

Table 14-24 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [191-160]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [191:160], So this is 2 over HT HI and this is 6

Offset: 0x98

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [223:192]

Table 14-25 HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register Definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [223-192]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [223:192], It's 3 over HT HI, it's 7

Offset: 0x9c

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Vector Register [255:224]

Table 14-26 HT Bus Interrupt Vector register Definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_case [255-224]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt vector register [255:224], It's 3 over HT HI, it's 7

14.5.8 Interrupt enable register

There are 256 interrupt enabled registers, corresponding to interrupt vector registers. Set 1 is open for the corresponding interrupt, and set 0 is interrupt shielding.

The 256 interrupt vectors are mapped to different interrupt lines by selecting different register

configurations according to the interrupt routing mode. The specific mapping mode is as follows:

Ht_int_stripe_1:

[0,1,2,3... 63] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[64,65,66,67... 127] corresponds to median line 1 /HT HI corresponds to median line 5

[128,129,130,131... 191] corresponds to median 2 /HT HI corresponds to median 6

[192,193,194,195... 255] median 3 /HT HI median 7 ht_int_stripe_2:

[0,2,4,6... 126] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[1,3,5,7... 127] corresponds to break line 1 /HT HI corresponds to break line 5

[128,130,132,134..... 254] corresponds to medium break 2 /HT HI corresponds to medium break 6

[129,131,133,135... 255] The median break 3 /HT HI the median break 7 ht_int_stripe_4:

[0,4,8,12..... 252] corresponds to neutral 0 /HT HI corresponds to neutral 4

[1,5,9,13... 253] corresponds to broken line 1 /HT HI corresponds to broken line 5

[2,6,10,14... 254] corresponding medium break line 2 /HT HI corresponding medium break line 6

[3,7,11,15... 255] corresponds to broken line 3 /HT HI corresponds to broken line 7

The following interrupt vector description corresponds to HT_int_stripe_1, and the other two modes can be obtained from the above description.

Offset: 0xa0

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [31:0]

Table 14-27 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (1)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [31:0]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [31:0], So this is 0 over HT HI and this is 4

Offset: 0xA4

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [63:32]

Table 14-28 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (2)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [63:32]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [63:32], So this is 0 over HT HI and this is 4

Offset: 0xa8

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [95:64]

Table 14-29 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (3)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [95-64]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [95:64], It's 1 over HT HI, it's 5

Offset: 0xAC

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [127:96]

Table 14-30 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (4)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [127-96]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [127:96], It's 1 over HT HI, it's 5

Offset: 0xb0

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [159:128]

Table 14-31 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (5)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [159-128]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [159:128], So this is 2 over HT HI and this is 6

Offset: 0xb4

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [191:160]

Table 14-32 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (6)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [191-160]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [191:160], So this is 2 over HT HI and this is 6

Offset: 0xb8

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [223:192]

Table 14-33 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (7)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [223-192]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [223:192], It's 3 over HT HI, it's 7

Offset: 0xBC

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Interrupt Enable Register [255:224]

Table 14-34 HT Bus Interrupt Enabled Register Definition (8)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	Interrupt_mask [255-224]	32	0 x0	R/W	HT bus interrupt enable register [255:224], It's 3 over HT HI, it's 7

14.5.9 Link Train register

HyperTransport 3.0 Link initialization and Link Training Control Register. Offset: 0xD0

Reset value: 0x00000070

Name: Link Train register

Table 14-35 Link Train registers

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
For calamity	Reserved	9	0 x0	R	reserve
"You	Transmitter LS the select	2	0 x0	R/W	Link state on the sending side in Disconnected or Inactive state: 2 'b00 LS1 2 'b01 LS0 2 'b10 LS2 2 'b11 you
14	DsiableCmd Throttling	1	0 x0	R/W	In HyperTransport 3.0 mode, only one non-info CMD can appear in any four consecutive DWS by default. 1 'b0 enabled Cmd Throttling 1 'B1 prohibits the use of Cmd Throttling
"	Reserved	4	0 x0	R	reserve
"	Receiver LS the select	2	0 x0	R/W	Link state on the receiving end in a Disconnected or Inactive state: 2 'b00 LS1 2 'b01 LS0 2 'b10 LS2 2 'b11 you
6:4	Long Retry Count	3	0 x7	R/W	Maximum number of times Long Retry
3	Scrambling the Enable	1	0 x0	R/W	(3) : to misuse or deprive of health care 1: can Scramble
2	8 b10b Enable	1	0 x0	R/W	Whether to enable 8B10B 0: Ban 8B10B 1: can make 8 b10b
1	AC	1	0 x0	R	Is AC Mode detected AC Mode 1: AC Mode was detected
0	Reserved	1	0 x0	R	reserve

14.5.10 The receive address window configures registers

The hitting formula of address window in HT controller is as follows:

$$\text{Hit} = (\text{BASE} \& \text{MASK}) = (\text{ADDR} \& \text{MASK})$$

Addr_out_trans = TRANS_EN? TRANS | ADDR & ~MASK: ADDR addr_out =
Multi_node_en?

Addr_out_trans addr_out_trans [39:37], [43:40], 3'b0, addr_out [36:0] : addr_out_trans;

It should be noted that when configuring the address window register, the MASK should be all 1 high and all 0 low. The actual number of zeros in MASK represents the size of the address window.

The address of the receiving address window is the address received on the HT bus. HT address in the P2P window will be forwarded back to THE HT bus as a P2P command, HT address in the normal receiving window and not in the P2P window will be sent to the CPU, and commands at other addresses will be forwarded back to the HT bus as a P2P command.

Offset: 0x140

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receive Address Window 0 enable (external access)

Table 14-36 HT bus receive address window 0 enable (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_image0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, enabling signal
30	ht_rx_image0_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, mapping enabled signal
29	ht_rx_image0_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, multi-node address mapping enables [39:37] to be converted to [46:44]
28	ht_rx_image0_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, protocol address hit enable Must be s
25:0	Ht_rx_image0_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, mapped address [49:24]

Offset: 0x144

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receiving Address Window 0 Base address (external access)

Table 14-37 HT bus receive address window 0 base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_image0_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 0, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_image0_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receiving address window 0, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x148

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receive Address Window 1 enabling (external access)

Table 14-38 HT bus receiver address window 1 enables (externally accessible) register definitions

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_image1_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, enabling signal

30	ht_rx_image1_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, mapping enabled signal
29	ht_rx_image1_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, multi-node address mapping enables [39:37] to be converted to [46:44]
28	ht_rx_image1_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, protocol address hit enable must be set 0
25:0	Ht_rx_image1_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, mapped address [49:24]

Offset: 0x14c

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receiving Address Window 1 Base Address (external access)

Table 14-39 HT bus receiving Address window 1 Base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_image1_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_image1_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receiving address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x150

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receive Address Window 2 enable (external access)

Table 14-40 HT bus receive address window 2 enable (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_image2_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, enabling signal
30	ht_rx_image2_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, mapping enabled signal
29	ht_rx_image2_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, multi-node address mapping enables [39:37] to be converted to [46:44]
28	ht_rx_image2_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, protocol address hit enable must be set 0
25:0	Ht_rx_image2_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, mapped address [49:24]

Offset: 0x154

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receiving Address Window 2 Base Address (external access)

Table 14-41 HT bus receiver address window 2 Base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_image2_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 2, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_image2_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receiving address window 2, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x158

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receive Address Window 3 enable (external access)

Table 14-42 HT bus receive address window 3 enable (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_image3_en	1 0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 3, enabling signal
30	ht_rx_image3_trans_en	1 0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 3, mapping enabled signal

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
29	ht_rx_image3_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 3, enabling multi-node address mapping Convert address [39:37] to [46:44]
28	ht_rx_image3_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 3, protocol address hit enable must be set 0
25:0	Ht_rx_image3_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 3, mapped address [49:24]

Offset: 0x15C

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receiving Address Window 3 Base Address (external access)

Table 14-43 HT bus receiver address window 3 Base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_image3_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receive address window 3, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_image3_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receiving address window 3, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x160

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receive Address Window 4 enable (external access)

Table 14-44 HT bus receive address window 4 enable (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_image4_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, enabling signal
30	ht_rx_image4_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, mapping enabled signal
29	ht_rx_image4_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, enabling multi-node address mapping Convert address [39:37] to [46:44]
28	ht_rx_image4_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, protocol address hit enable must be set 0

25:0	Ht_rx_image4_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, mapped address [49:24]
------	---------------------------	----	------	-----	--

Offset: 0x164

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Receiving Address Window 4 Base Address (external access)

Table 14-45 HT bus receiver address window 4 Base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
----------	---------------	--------------------	--------	----------

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_image4_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receives address window 4, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_image4_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus receiving address window 4, address shielded [39:24]

14.5.11 Configure the space conversion register

Used for various transformations to the HT configuration space.

Offset: 0x168

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Configuration space extension address translation

Table 14-46 Configuration space extension address translation register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_header_trans_ext	1	0 x1	R/W	Adjust the type1 flag bit from 24 to 28 after converting the configuration space (0xFD_FE000000) for use with the EXT HEADER space unified
30	ht_rx_header_trans_en	1	0 x1	R/W	Enable configuration space (0xFD_FE000000) The high address ([39:24]) is converted
29:0	Ht_rx_header_trans [53:24]	30	0 xfe00	R/W	High address after configuration space conversion [53:24] (Actually only [53:25] is available)

Offset: 0x16C

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Extended address translation

Table 14-47 Extended address translation register definitions

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
----------	---------------	--------	-------------	--------	----------

30	ht_rx_ext_header_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	Enable to expand the allocation of space The high address of (0xFE_00000000) ([39:28]) conversion
29:0	Ht_rx_ext_header_trans [53:24]	30	0 x0	R/W	The extended configuration space is converted to a higher address [53:24] (actually only [53:29] is available)

14.5.12 The POST address window configures registers

See Section 14.5.10 for the hit formula of address window.

The address of this window is the address received on a AXI bus. All WRITE visits that fall on this window are returned immediately in a AXI B channel and sent to the HT bus in a POST WRITE command format. WRITE requests that are not in this window are sent to the HT bus in a NONPOST WRITE manner and wait for the HT bus to respond before returning to the AXI bus.

Offset: 0x170

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus POST Address window 0 enabled (internal access)

Table 14-48 HT bus POST address window 0 enable (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_post0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 0, enabling signal
30	ht_split0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT access unpacking enable (corresponding to the external of the CPU core) Uncache ACC Operation Window)
throne	Reserved	14	0 x0		reserve
15:0	Ht_post0_trans [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 0, translated address [39:24]

Offset: 0x174

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus POST Address window 0 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-49 HT bus POST Address window 0 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_post0_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 0, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_post0_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 0, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x178

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus POST Address Window 1 enable (internal access)

Table 14-50 HT bus POST Address Window 1 enable (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_post1_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 1, enabling signal
30	ht_split1_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT access unpacking enable (corresponding to the external of the CPU core Uncache ACC Operation Window)
Was a	Reserved	14	0 x0		reserve
15:0	Ht_post1_trans [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 1, translated address [39:24]

Offset: 0x17c

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus POST Address Window 1 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-51 HT Bus POST Address Window 1 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_post1_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_post1_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus POST address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

14.5.13 The prefetch address window configures registers

See Section 14.5.10 for the hit formula of address window.

The address of this window is the address received on a AXI bus. The fetch instruction and CACHE access in this window will be sent to THE HT bus. Other fetch instruction or CACHE access will not be sent to the HT bus, but will be returned immediately. If it is a read command, the corresponding number of invalid read data will be returned.

Offset: 0x180

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Preaddressable window 0 enabling (internal access)

Table 14-52 HT Bus Prefetch Address Window 0 enable (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_prefetch0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus can prefetch address window 0, enabling signal
and	Reserved	15	0 x0		reserve
15:0	Ht_prefetch0_trans [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus prefetchable address window 0, translated address [39:24]

Offset: 0x184

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Preaddressable window 0 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-53 HT Bus Prefetch address window 0 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_prefetch0_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus prefetchable address window 0, address base address of [39:24] An address
15:0	Ht_prefetch0_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus prefetchable address window 0, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x188

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Preaddressable Window 1 enabling (internal access)

Table 14-54 HT Bus Preaddressable window 1 enabling (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_prefetch1_en	1	0 x0	R/W HT bus can prefetch address window 1, enabling signal
and	Reserved	15	0 x0	reserve
15:0	Ht_prefetch1_trans [they]	16	0 x0	R/W HT bus can prefetch address window 1, after translation address [they]

Offset: 0x18c

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT Bus Preaddressable window 1 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-55 HT Bus Prefetch Address Window 1 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_prefetch1_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W HT bus prefetchable address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_prefetch1_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W HT bus prefetchable address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

14.5.14 The UNCACHE Address window configures registers

See Section 14.5.10 for the hit formula of address window.

The address of this window is the address received on the HT bus. Read and write commands that fall into this window address will not be sent to SCACHE, nor will they invalidate a primary CACHE, but will be sent directly to memory or other address space, meaning that the read and write commands in this window will not maintain IO CACHE consistency. This window

is mainly aimed at some operations that will not hit in the CACHE, so it can improve the access efficiency, such as video memory access.

Offset: 0x190

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address window 0 enabled (internal access)

Table 14-56 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 0 enabled (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_uncache0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 0, enabling signal
30	ht_uncache0_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 0, map enabling signal
29	ht_uncache0_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 0, enabling multi-node address mapping
28	ht_uncache0_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 0, protocol address Hit can make
25:0	Ht_uncache0_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT Bus UNCache address window 0, address after translation [49:24]

Offset: 0x194

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address window 0 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-57 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 0 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_uncache0_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 0, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_uncache0_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 0, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x198

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 1 enabled (internal access)

Table 14-58 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 1 enabling (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_uncache1_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 1, enabling signal
30	ht_uncache1_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 1, map enabling signal

29	ht_uncache1_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 1, enabling multi-node address mapping
28	ht_uncache1_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 1, protocol address Hit can make
25:0	Ht_uncache1_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT Bus UNCache Address window 1, address after translation [49:24]

Offset: 0x19c

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 1 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-59 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 1 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_uncache1_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_uncache1_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x1A0

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 2 enabled (internal access)

Table 14-60 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 2 Enable (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_uncache2_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 2, enabling signal
30	ht_uncache2_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 2, map enabling signal
29	ht_uncache2_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 2, enabling multi-node address mapping
28	ht_uncache2_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 2, protocol address life Can make

25:0	Ht_uncache2_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT Bus UNCache Address window 2, address after translation [49:24]
------	--------------------------	----	------	-----	--

Offset: 0x1A4

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 2 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-61 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 2 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_uncache2_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 2, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_uncache2_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 2, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x1A8

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 3 enabled (internal access)

Table 14-62 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 3 Enable (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
----------	---------------	--------	-------------	--------	----------

31	ht_uncache3_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 3, enabling signal
30	ht_uncache3_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache address window 3, map enabling signal
29	ht_uncache3_multi_node_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 3, enabling multi-node address mapping
28	ht_uncache3_conf_hit_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus UNCache receives address window 3, protocol address hit enable
25:0	Ht_uncache3_trans [prey]	26	0 x0	R/W	HT Bus UNCache Address window 3, address after translation [49:24]

Offset: 0x1AC

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT Bus Uncache Address Window 3 Base address (internal access)

Table 14-63 HT Bus Uncache Address Window 3 Base address (internal access)

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_uncache3_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 3, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_uncache3_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus uncache address window 3, address shielded [39:24]

14.5.15 The P2P address window configures registers

See Section 14.5.10 for the hit formula of address window.

The address of this window is the address received on the HT bus. The read and write command falling on the address of this window is directly forwarded back to the bus as a P2P command, which has the highest priority compared to the normal receive window and Uncache window.

Offset: 0x1B0

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT bus P2P address window 0 enable (external access)

Table 14-64 HT bus P2P address window 0 enable (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_p2p0_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 0, enabling signal
29:0	Ht_rx_p2p0_trans [53:24]	30	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 0, translated address [53:24]

Offset: 0x1B4

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT bus P2P address window 0 base address (external access)

Table 14-65 HT bus P2P address window 0 base address (external access) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Ht_rx_p2p0_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_p2p0_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

Offset: 0x1B8

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT bus P2P address window 1 enabling (external access)

Table 14-66 HT bus P2P address window 1 enables (externally accessible) register definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	ht_rx_p2p1_en	1	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, enabling signal
29:0	Ht_rx_p2p1_trans [53:24]	30	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, translated address [53:24]

Offset: 0x1BC

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT bus P2P address window 1 base address (external access)

Table 14-67 HT bus P2P address window 1 base address (external access) register definition

A	A domain name	A wide	Reset	access	describe
---	---------------	--------	-------	--------	----------

domain		value			
Caused the	Ht_rx_p2p1_base [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, address base address [39:24]
15:0	Ht_rx_p2p1_mask [they]	16	0 x0	R/W	HT bus P2P address window 1, address shielded [39:24]

14.5.16 Controller parameters configure registers

Offset: 0x1C0

Reset value: 0x00904321

Name: APP CONFIG 0

Table 14-68 Controller parameter configuration register 0 definition

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
charm	Reserved	1	0 x0		reserve
29	Ldt Stop Gen	1	0 x0	R/W	Allow the bus to enter THE LDT DISCONNECT mode The correct way to do it is: 0 minus > 1
28	Ldt the Req Gen	1	0 x0	R/W	Wake HT bus, set, from LDT DISCONNECT Buy LDT_REQ_n

					The right way to do it is to put 0 first and then 1:0 -> 1 In addition, a direct read/write request to the bus can also automatically wake up the bus
27	Rx sample en	1	0 x0	R/W	Enable sampling of input CAD and CTL sent at (0x1C8) Display in memory for debugging
26	Dword Write	1	0 x1	R/W	For 32/64/128/256 MEM Write access, use Dword Write command format (Byte Write) When writing is received, it will be converted to 128-bit MASK writing.
25	Dword Write CFG	1	0 x1	R/W	For Write access to configuration space, whether to use the Dword Write command format (Byte Write in receive) Will be converted to 128-bit MASK)
24	Dword Write IO	1	0 x1	R/W	For Write access to IO space, use Dword Write Command format (Byte Write is converted to 128-bit MASK when received)
23	Axi aw resize	1	0 x0	RW	Whether to write 128 bits with MASK size according to MASK The reset of
22	Coherent Mode	1	0 x0	RW	Is it processor consistent or not? The initial value is given by ICCC_EN pin determines when reset takes effect
21	Coherent_split	1	0 x0	RW	In consistent mode, all packages are processed as 32Byte
20	Not Care Seqid	1	0 x0	R/W	Does the receiver not care about the HT order relationship
He hath	Fixed Seqid	4	0 x0	R/W	When Not Axi2Seqid is valid, configure the HT bus to emit The Seqid
"	Priority Nop	4	0 x4	R/W	HT bus Nop stream packet priority
and	Specify the NPC	4	0 x3	R/W	Non Post channel read/write priority
The log	Priority RC	4	0 x2	R/W	The Response channel reads and writes the first stage
3-0	Priority PC	4	0 x1	R/W	Post channel read/write priority 0x0: Highest priority 0xF: Lowest priority For each channel priority is adopted according to the time change priority strategy, this storage is used to configure the initial priority of each channel

Offset: 0x1C4

Reset value: 0x00904321

Name: APP CONFIG1

Table 14-69 Definition of controller parameter configuration register 1

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	Tx post split en	1	0 x0	R/W	Enable write and unpack when the TX POST ID window hits All write requests that cross the 32-byte boundary are split into
					Two consecutive write requests (Byte write)
30	Tx wr passPW PC	1	0 x0	R/W	Write all outgoing Post channels to the passPW of the request The bit is set to 1
29	Tx wr passPW NPCS	1	0 x0	R/W	Writes all outgoing Nonpost channels to the request The passPW bit is set to 1
28	Tx rd passPW	1	0 x0	R/W	Set the passPW bit for all issued read requests to 1
27	Stop same id wr	1	0 x0	R/W	When the sending side encounters a write request with the same AXI ID, it stops Send until the previous request with the same ID is returned
26	Stop same id rd	1	0 x0	R/W	When the sending side encounters a read request with the same AXI ID, it stops Send until the previous request with the same ID is returned
25	The Not axi2seqid wr	1	0 x0	R/W	Do not write the request AXI ID to seQID conversion directly Using fixed seqid
24	The Not axi2seqid rd	1	0 x0	R/W	Do not read the request for AXI ID to seQID conversion directly Using fixed seqid
"	Reserved	2	0 x0	R/W	reserve
21	Act as a slave	1	0 x1	R/W	Set SLAVE mode
20	The Host hide	1	0 x0	R/W	Disable receiver access to the configuration register space
He hath	Request delay	4	0 x3	R/W	Used to control the random delay range of Request transmission in consistent mode 000:0 delay 001: Random delay 0-8 010: Random delay 8-15 011: Random delay 16-31 100: Random delay 32-63 101: Random delay 64-127 110: Random delay 128-255 111:0 delay
15	Crc Int en	1	0 x0	R/W	Enable an interrupt transmission in case of a CRC error
then	Crc Int the route	3	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt pin selection for CRC interrupts
11	Reserved				

10	Ht int 8 bit	1	0 x0	R/W	Use 8 middle breaks
o	ht_int_stripe	2	0 x0	R/W	Corresponding to the three interrupt routing methods, see the interrupt vector register for specific description 0 x0: ht_int_stripe_1 0x1: ht_int_stripe_2 0x2: ht_int_stripe_4
4:0!	Interrupt the Index	5	0 x0	R/W	Redirect interrupts other than standard interrupts to which interrupt vector (including SMI, NMI, INIT, INTA, INTB, INTC, INTD) A total of 256 interrupt vectors are represented in this register
					The high 5 bits of interrupt vector, the internal interrupt vector is as follows: 000: SMI 001: NMI 010: INIT 011: Reserved 100: INTA 101: intb.br deal 110: INTC 111: INTD

14.5.17 Receiving diagnostic register

Offset: 0x1C8

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Receive diagnostic register

Table 14-70 receives the diagnostic register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	rx_cad_phase_0	16	0 x0	R/W	Save the value of the sampled input CAD[15:0]
"	rx_ctlCatch	8	0 x0	R/W	Save the sampled input CTL (0, 2, 4, 6) correspond to four phases of CTL0 sampling (1, 3, 5, 7) correspond to four phases of CTL1 sampling
away					

14.5.18 PHY status register

For PHY related state observation, offset 0x1CC is used for debugging

Reset value: 0x83308000

Name: PHY status register

Table 14-71 PHY status register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
take	Reserved	3	0 x0	R	reserve
28	DLL locked hi	1	0 x0	R	
27	DLL locked lo	1	0 x0	R	
26	CDR locked hi	1	0 x0	R	
25	CDR locked lo	1	0 x0	R	
24	Phase locked	1	0 x0	R	
Behold,	Phy state	4	0 x0	R	
michal	Tx training status	3	0 x0	R	
"	Rx training status	3	0 x0	R	
Will you	Init done	6	0 x0	R	
away	Reserved	8		R	

14.5.19 The command sends the cache size register

The command send cache size register is used to observe the number of caches available for each command channel at the sender. Offset: 0x1D0

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Command sends cache size register

Table 14-72 commands send the cache size register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
came	B_CMD_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of b-channel command caches at sending end
Ephron;	R_CMD_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of R channel command caches on the sending side
"	NPC_CMD_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of NPC channel command caches on the sending side

away	PC_CMD_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of caches of sending PC channel commands
------	-----------------	---	------	---	---

14.5.20 Data send cache size register

The data send cache size register is used to observe the number of caches available for each data channel at the sending end. Offset: 0x1D4

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Data send cache size register

Table 14-73 Data send cache size register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	Reserved	1	0 x0	R	reserve
30	Rx_buffer_r_data [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Initialize read buffer for the receive buffer The information bit [4]
29	Rx_buffer_npc_data [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Initial NPC data Buffer to receive buffer Bit [4]
28	Rx_buffer_pc_data [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Initialize the PC data Buffer for the receive buffer The information bit [4]
27	Rx_buffer_b_cmd [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Receive the BResponse order from the buffer zone
					Buffer initializes the bit of information [4]
26	Rx_buffer_r_cmd [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Initialize the read command Buffer for the receive buffer The information bit [4]
25	Rx_buffer_npc_cmd [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Receive buffer initial NPC command buffer Bit [4]
24	Rx_buffer_pc_cmd [4]	1	0 x0	R/W	Initialize the PC command Buffer for the receive buffer The information bit [4]
Ephron;	R_DATA_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of R channel data caches at the sending end
"	NPC_DATA_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of NPC channel data caches on the sending side
away	PC_DATA_txbuffer	8	0 x0	R	Number of PC channel data caches at the sending end

14.5.21 Send the cache debug register

The sending cache debug register is used to set the number of sending buffer of HT controller manually, and the number of sending buffer is adjusted by increasing or decreasing.

Offset: 0x1D8

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Send cache debug register

Table 14-74 sends the cache debug register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	b_interleave	1	0 x0	R/W	Consistent mode enables the interleaving of Channel B with other channels transmission
30	nop_interleave	1	0 x0	R/W	Enables the interleaving of streaming packets with other virtual channels
29	Tx_neg	1	0 x0	R/W	The sender cache debug symbol 0: Increase the corresponding number 1: Reduce (corresponding register number +1)
28	Tx_buff_adj_en	1	0 x0	R/W	The sender cache debugging enablement register 0->1: causes the value of this register to increase or decrease once
he	R_DATA_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	Number of increase or decrease of R channel data cache at sending end When tx_NEg is 0, increase R_DATA_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce R_DATA_txadj+1
Behold,	NPC_DATA_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	The number of NPC channel data cache increases or decreases on the sending side When tx_NEg is 0, increase NPC_DATA_txadj A; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce NPC_DATA_txadj+1 a
He hath	PC_DATA_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	Number of increase or decrease of data cache on PC channel at sending end

					When tx_NEg is 0, increase PC_DATA_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce PC_DATA_txadj+1 a
"	B_CMD_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	Number of increase or decrease in the command cache of the sending side B channel When tx_NEg is 0, increase B_CMD_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce B_CMD_txadj+1
and	R_CMD_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	Number of increase or decrease of R channel command cache on sending side When tx_NEg is 0, increase R_CMD_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce R_CMD_txadj+1
The log	NPC_CMD_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	Number of NPC channel commands/data cache increases or decreases on the sending side When tx_NEg is 0, add NPC_CMD_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce NPC_CMD_txadj+1 a
3-0	PC_CMD_txadj	4	0 x0	R/W	The number of increase or decrease of command cache on PC channel on sending side When tx_NEg is 0, increase PC_CMD_txadj; When tx_NEg is 1, reduce PC_CMD_txadj+1 a

14.5.22 Receive buffer initial register

Offset: 0x1DC

Reset value: 0x07778888

Name: Receive buffer initializes the configuration register

Table 14-75 receive buffer initial register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
he	rx_buffer_r_data	4	0 x0	R/W	Read Buffer initialization information for the receive buffer
Behold,	rx_buffer_npc_data	4	0 x0	R/W	The NPC data Buffer that receives the buffer initializes the information
He hath	rx_buffer_pc_data	4	0 x0	R/W	Receive PC data Buffer initialization information for the buffer
"	rx_buffer_b_cmd	4	0 x0	R/W	Receive bResponse buffer initialization information for the buffer
and	rx_buffer_r_cmd	4	0 x0	R/W	Receives read buffer initialization information for the buffer
The log	rx_buffer_npc_cmd	4	0 x0	R/W	The NPC command Buffer that receives the buffer initializes the information

3-0	rx_buffer_pc_cmd	4	0 x0	R/W	Receive THE PC command Buffer initialization information for the buffer
-----	------------------	---	------	-----	---

14.5.23 Training 0 short timeout register

It is used to configure the short time timeout threshold of Training 0 in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, and the counter clock frequency is 1/4 of the link bus clock frequency of HyperTransport3.0.

Offset: 0x1E0

Reset value: 0x00000080

Name: Short timeout count register for Training 0

Table 14-76 Short timeout register of Training 0

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	Gen3_timing_soft	1	0 x0	R/W	
then	Retry_nop_num	8	0 x0	R/W	
22:0	T0 time	23	0 x80	R/W	Training 0 short timeout register

14.5.24 Training 0 timeout long timing register

Used for Training 0 long count timeout threshold in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, the counter clock frequency is 1/4 of the link bus clock frequency HyperTransport3.0.

Offset: 0x1E4

Reset value: 0x000fffff

Name: Training 0 timeout long count register

Table 14-77 Training 0 timeout long count register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	T0 time	32	0 XFFFFF	R/W	Training 0 timeout long count register

14.5.25 Training 1 counting register

Used for Training 1 counting threshold in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, the counter clock frequency is 1/4 of the link bus clock frequency HyperTransport3.0.

Offset: 0x1E8

Reset value: 0x0004fffff

 Name: Training 1 counting register

Table 14-78 Training 1 counting register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	T1 time	32	0 x4fffff	R/W	Training 1 counting register

14.5.26 Training 2 counting register

For Training 2 counting threshold in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, the counter clock frequency is 1/4 of the link bus clock frequency HyperTransport3.0.

Offset: 0x1EC

Reset value: 0x0007ffff

Name: Training 2 counting register

Table 14-79 Training 2 counting register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	T2 time	32	0 x7fffff	R/W	Training 2 counting register

14.5.27 Training 3 counting register

For Training 3 counting threshold in HyerTransport 3.0 mode, the counter clock frequency is 1/4 of the link bus clock frequency of HyperTransport3.0.

Offset: 0x1F0

Name: Training 3 counting register

Table 14-80 Training 3 counting register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31:0	T3 time	32	0 x7fffff	R/W	Training 3 counting register

14.5.28 Software frequency configuration registers

It is used to switch to the link frequency and controller frequency supported by any protocol and PLL during the operation. The specific switching method is as follows: under the premise

of enabling software configuration mode, set the software frequency configuration register bit 1, and

Write the new clock-related parameters, including div_REFc and div_loop to determine the PLL output frequency, phy_hi_div and phy_lo_div on the link, and core_div for the controller. After entering Warm Reset or LDT Disconnect, the controller will automatically reset the PLL and configure the new clock parameters.

PHY_LINK_CLK is the HT bus frequency. The calculation formula of clock frequency is:

When SYS_CLOCK is used as the reference clock input and SYS_CLOCK is 25MHz (CLKSEL[8] is 1 and CLKSEL[5] is 1), the frequency calculation method is:

HyperTransport 1.0:

$\text{PHY_LINK_CLK} = 12.5\text{mhz} \times \text{div_loop} / \text{div_refc} / \text{phy_div}$ HyperTransport 3.0:

In other cases, the frequency is calculated as follows:

HyperTransport 1.0:

$\text{PHY_LINK_CLK} = 50\text{MHz} \times \text{div_loop} / \text{div_refc} / \text{phy_div}$ HyperTransport 3.0:

$\text{PHY_LINK_CLK} = 100\text{MHz} \times \text{div_loop} / \text{div_refc} / \text{phy_div}$

The waiting time for PLL re-lock is about 30US when the system CLK is 33M by default. You can also write a custom wait count upper limit in the register.

Note that in 3A4000, HT_CORE_CLK is no longer controlled by this configuration, but by the NODE clock divider.

Offset: 0x1F4

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Software frequency configuration register

Table 14-81 Software frequency configuration registers

A domain	A domain name	A wide Reset value	access	describe
----------	---------------	--------------------	--------	----------

behold	PLL relock counter	5	0 x0	R/W	The upper limit of the counter configuration register, when setting the counter SELECT, is {PLL_relock_counter,5 'h1f}, otherwise count Up to 10'3 ff
26	Counter the select	1	0 x0	R/W	Lock timer customization enabled: 1 'b0 USES default counting upper limit; 1 'b1 is calculated by PLL_relock_counter
Struggle d together	Soft_phy_lo_div	4	0 x0	R/W	Low LEVEL PHY frequency division coefficient
Lift up	Soft_phy_hi_div	4	0 x0	R/W	High LEVEL PHY frequency division coefficient
"	Soft_div_refc	2	0 x0	R/W	PLL frequency division coefficient
Put no	Soft_div_loop	7	0 x0	R/W	PLL internal frequency multiplication factor
then	Soft_core_div	4	0 x0	R/W	Frequency division coefficient of controller clock
4-2	Reserved	3	0 x0	R	reserve
1	Soft config enable	1	0 x0	R/W	Software configuration enablement bit 1 'b0 disables software frequency configuration 1 'b1 enabled software frequency configuration
0	Reserved	1	0 x0	R	reserve

14.5.29 PHY impedance matching control register

Impedance matching enablers are used to control the PHY. The offset of the impedance matching parameters at the sending and receiving ends is set: 0x1F8

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: PHY Impedance matching Control Register

Table 14-82 Impedance matching control register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	Tx_scanin_en	1	0 x0	R/W	TX impedance matching enablement
30	Rx_scanin_en	1	0 x0	R/W	RX impedance matching enablement
he	Tx_scanin_ncode	4	0 x0	R/W	TX impedance matching scan input Ncode
Behold,	Tx_scanin_pcode	4	0 x0	R/W	TX impedance matching scan input pcode
then	Rx_scanin_code	8	0 x0	R/W	RX impedance matching scan input

14.5.30 PHY configuration register

It is used to configure PHY-related physical parameters. When the controller is two independent 8BIT controllers, the higher level PHY and the lower level PHY are controlled independently by the two controllers respectively. When the controller is a 16BIT controller, the configuration parameters of the high and low LEVEL PHYs are controlled by the low level controller.

Offset: 0x1FC

Reset value: 0x83308000

Name: PHY Configuration register

Table 14-83 PHY configuration registers

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	Rx_ckpll_term	1	0 x1	R/W	Terminal impedance of PLL to RX terminal
30	Tx_ckpll_term	1	0 x0	R/W	Terminal impedance of PLL to TX terminal
29	Rx_clk_in_sel_	1	0 x0	R/W	The clock PAD is provided with the clock selection of the data PAD, which is automatically selected as CLKPAD in HT1 mode: 1 'b0 external clock source 1 'b1 PLL clock
28	Rx_ckdll_sell	1	0 x0	R/W	Clock selection for locking DLLS: 1 'b0 PLL clock 1 'b1 external clock source
But after	Rx_ctle_bitc	2	0 x0	R/W	PAD EQD high frequency gain
Thus for	Rx_ctle_bitr	2	0 x3	R/W	PAD EQD low frequency gain
"	Rx_ctle_bitlim	2	0 x0	R/W	PAD EQD compensation restrictions
21	Rx_en_ldo	1	0 x1	R/W	They control 1 'b0 "disabled 1 'b1 can they make
20	Rx_en_by	1	0 x1	R/W	BandGap control 1 'b0 BandGap is disabled 1 'b1 BandGap can make
michal	Reserved	3	0 x0	R	reserve
then	Tx_preenmp	5	0 x08	R/W	PAD pre-weighted control signal

11:0	Reserved	12	0 x0	R	reserve
------	----------	----	------	---	---------

14.5.31 Link initializes the debug register

In HyperTransport 3.0 mode, it is used to configure whether THE CDR lock signal provided by the PHY is used as the symbol of completion of link CDR during link initialization. If the lock signal is ignored, the default CDR is completed after the controller counts for a certain amount of time.

Offset: 0x240

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: Link initialization debug register

Table 14-84 Link initialization debug register

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
15	Cdr_ignore_enable	1	0 x0	R/W	Whether CRC lock is ignored during link initialization and wait is completed through counter counting: 1 'b0 wait for CDR lock 1 'b1 ignores the CDR lock signal and waits by accumulating through the counter
14:0	Cdr_wait_counter	15	0 x0	R/W	Wait for the upper limit of the counter count to complete based on the controller clock

14.5.32 LDT debug register

When the software changes the controller frequency, the timing of LDT REconnect stage will be inaccurate. The counter shall be configured. As the frequency of software configuration, the time between the invalid LDT signal and the initialization of the controller start link is based on the controller clock.

Offset: 0x244

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 1

Table 14-85 LDT debug register 1

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	Rx_wait_time	16	0 x0	R/W	The RX end waits for the initial value of the counter
15:0	Tx_wait_time	16	0 x0	R/W	The TX terminal waits for the initial value of the counter

Offset: 0x248

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 2

Table 14-86 LDT debug register 2

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
charm	Reserved	16	0 x0	R/W	
29:0	Rx lane ts 0	16	0 x0	R/W	

Offset: 0x24C

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 3

Table 14-87 LDT debug register 3

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
charm	Reserved	16	0 x0	R/W	
29:0	Rx lane ts 1	16	0 x0	R/W	

Offset: 0x250

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 4

Table 14-88 LDT debug register 4

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
charm	Reserved	16	0 x0	R/W	
29:0	2 rx lane ts	16	0 x0	R/W	

Offset: 0x254

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 5

Table 14-89 LDT debug register 5

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
then	Reserved	10	0 x0	R/W	
Lift up	Wait CTL	4	0 x0	R/W	
17:0	Phase lock	18	0 x0	R/W	

Offset: 0x258

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: LDT debug register 5

Table 14-90 LDT debug register 5

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe

31:0	Wait cad	32	0 x0	R/W	
------	----------	----	------	-----	--

14.5.33 HT TX POST ID window configures registers

The window sends the hit request out through the HT POST channel by comparing the ID of the internal write request with the default window.

Offset: 0x260

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT TX POST ID WIN0

Table 14-91 HT TX POST ID WIN0

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	HT TX POST ID0 MASK	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window is transmitted, the MASK bit of ID
15:0	HT TX POST ID0 BASE	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window carries the ID of the BASE bit

Offset: 0x264

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT TX POST ID WIN1

Table 14-92 HT TX POST ID WIN1

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	HT TX POST ID1 MASK	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window is transmitted, the MASK bit of ID
15:0	HT TX POST ID1 BASE	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window carries the ID of the BASE bit

Offset: 0x268

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT TX POST ID WIN2

Table 14-93 HT TX POST ID WIN2

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	HT TX POST ID2 MASK	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window is transmitted, the MASK bit of ID
15:0	HT TX POST ID2 BASE	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window carries the ID of the BASE bit

Offset: 0x26C

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT TX POST ID WIN3

Table 14-94 HT TX POST ID WIN3

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
Caused the	HT TX POST ID3 MASK	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window is transmitted, the MASK bit of ID
15:0	HT TX POST ID3 BASE	16	0 x0	R/W	The AXI ID hit request USES POST The window carries the ID of the BASE bit

14.5.34 External interrupt transformation configuration

This setting converts the interrupts HT receives into a write to a specific address, writing directly to the extended IO interrupt vector inside the chip instead of generating interrupts inside the HT controller. In this way, advanced features such as direct slice distribution of IO interrupts can be used.

Offset: 0x270

Complex bit value: 0x00000000

HT RX INT TRANS Lo

Table 14-95 HT RX INT TRANS Lo

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
does	INT_trans_addr [also]	28	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt address conversion low order
3-0	Reserved	4	0 x0	R	reserve

Offset: 0x274

Complex bit value: 0x00000000

HT RX INT TRANS Hi

Table 14-96 HT RX INT TRANS Hi

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	INT_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt transformation enablement
30	INT_trans_allow	1	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt transformation enablement After this bit is set, the INT_trans_en or EXT_INT_en of the chip takes effect.
then	INT_trans_cache	4	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt the conversion Cache field
25:0	INT_trans_addr [57:32]	26	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt address conversion to high level

14.6 The HyperTransport bus concodes access methods for Spaces

The protocol of the HyperTransport interface software layer is basically the same as PCI protocol, but the details of the access are slightly different because the access to the configuration space is directly related to the underlying protocol. As listed in Table 14-6, the address range of the HT bus configuration space is 0xFD_FE00_0000 ~ 0xFD_FFFF_FFFF. For configuration access in HT protocol, the following format is adopted in Longson 3A4000:

Type 0:

39	24 23	16 15	11 10	8 7	2
FDFFh	Reserved	Device Number	Function Number	Register Number	

Type 1:

39	24 23	16 15	11 10	8 7	2
FDFFh	Bus Number	Device Number	Function Number	Register Number	

Figure 14-1 Configuration access of HT protocol
in Longson 3A4000

14.7 HyperTransport multiprocessor support

The Loongson 3 processor USES the HyperTransport interface for multiprocessor interconnection, and the hardware can automatically maintain consistency requests between 2-8 chips.

Loongson no. 3 interconnection route

There are two ways to route Loongson 3 interconnect. One is to adopt simple X-Y route. When routing, X is followed by Y. Take four chips as an example, ID number is 00,01,10,11 respectively. If a request is sent from 11 to 00, it is routed from 11 to 00, first in the X direction, then from 11 to 10, and then from 10 to 00 in the Y direction. When its response returns from 00 to 11, the route goes first in the X direction, from 00 to 01, and then in the Y direction, from 01 to 11. The other is diagonal direct access, which is achieved by connecting two diagonal chips by hardware, greatly reducing the access delay. This access mode needs to be enabled separately by software. Due to the characteristics of this algorithm, we can use many different methods to build multi-chip interconnections.

Four-chip Longshon No. 3 interconnection structure

The four Cpus are connected in pairs to form a ring structure. Each CPU USES two 8-bit controllers of HT0 to connect with two adjacent pieces, and HT1 HI to connect with diagonal chip, thus obtaining the interconnection structure as follows:

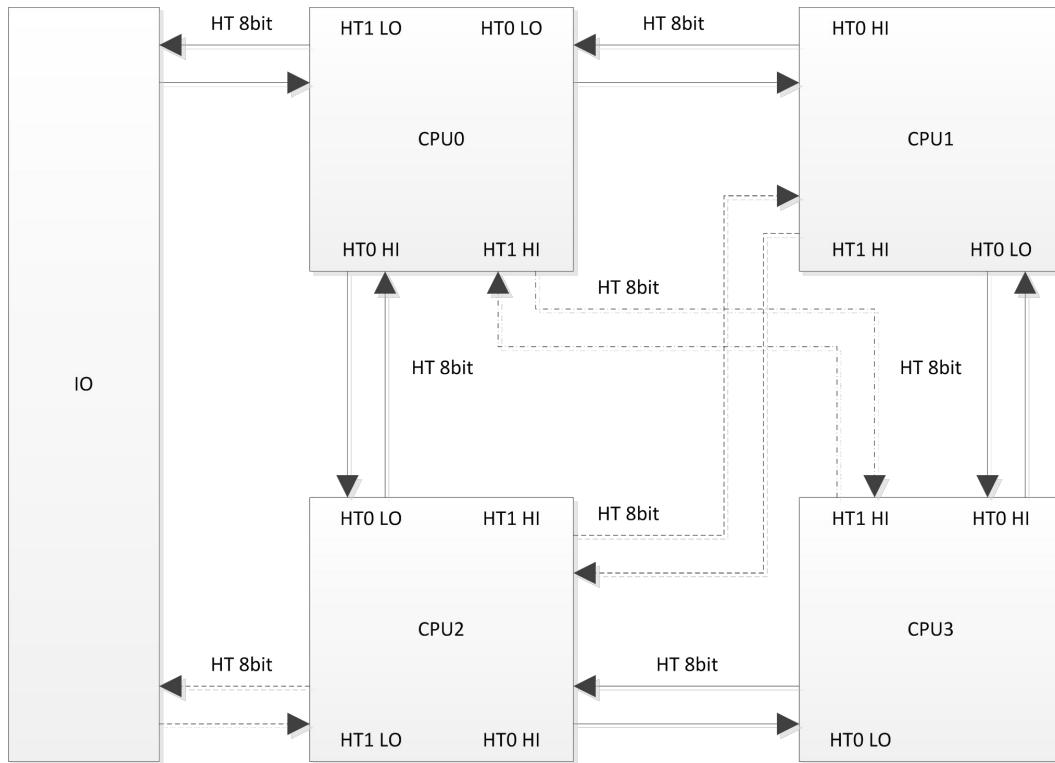


FIG. 14-2 Four-chip Loongson No. 3 interconnection structure

Eight-chip Loongson no. 3 interconnection structure

Eight Cpus make up the cube. Each CPU USES HT0's two 8-bit controllers to connect with the adjacent two pieces, thus obtaining the interconnection structure in the following figure by using HT1:

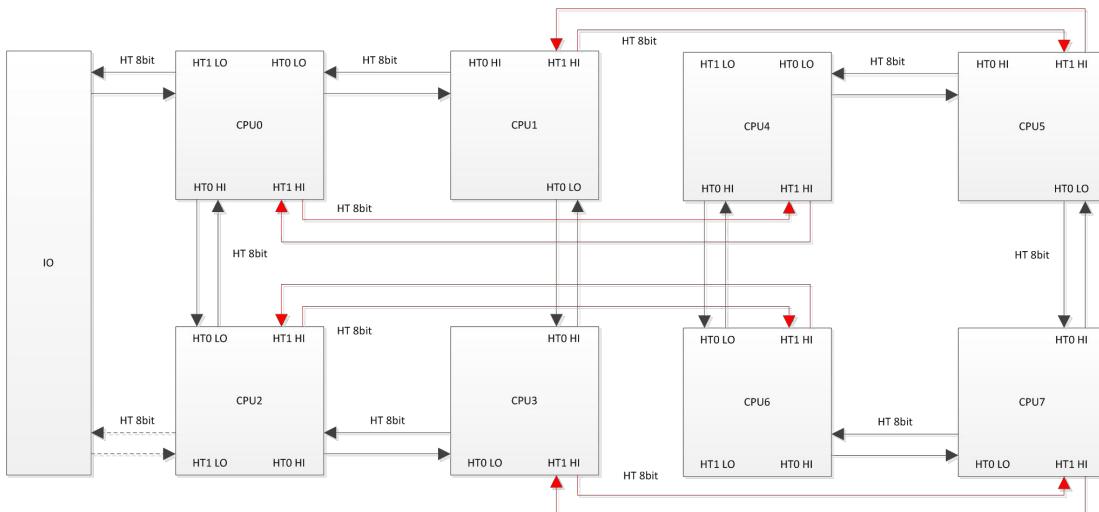
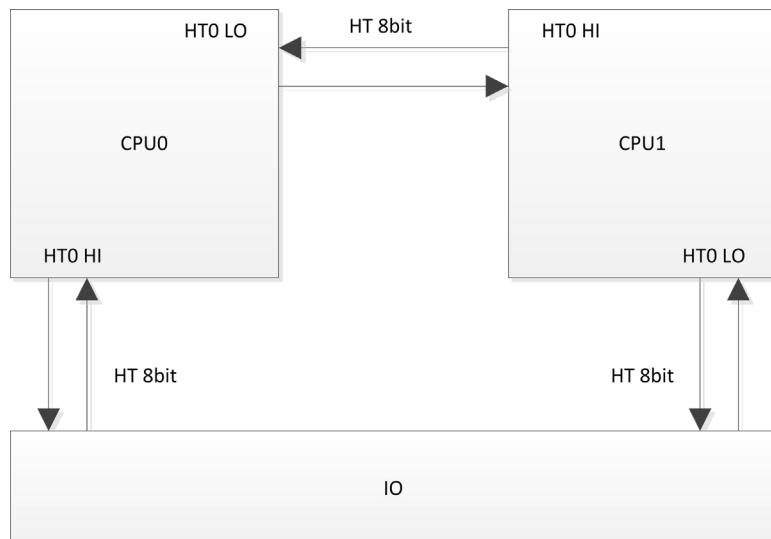


FIG. 14-3 Eight-chip Loongson no. 3
interconnection structure

Two - piece Loong chip No. 3 interconnection structure

Due to the nature of the fixed routing algorithm, we have two different approaches to building the two-chip interconnection. The first is the 8 bit HT bus interconnection. In this interconnection mode, only 8-bit HT interconnection can be used between two processors. The two chip Numbers are 00 and 01 respectively. From the routing algorithm, we can know that the



two chips access each other through the 8-bit HT bus consistent with the four-chip interconnection.

As shown below:

FIG. 14-4 Two-piece Loong chip No.3 8-bit interconnection structure

However, the widest HT bus can adopt the 16-bit mode, so the connection mode to maximize the bandwidth should adopt the 16-bit interconnection structure. In Loongson 3, as long as the HT0 controller is set to 16-bit mode, all commands sent to the HT0 controller will be sent to HT0_LO, instead of to HT0_HI or HT0_HI according to the routing table, so that we can use the 16-bit bus when interconnecting. Therefore, we only need to configure the 16-bit mode of CPU0 and CPU1 correctly and connect the high-low bit bus correctly to use the 16-bit HT bus interconnection. The interconnection structure can also be accessed using 8-bit HT bus protocol. The resulting interconnection structure is as follows:

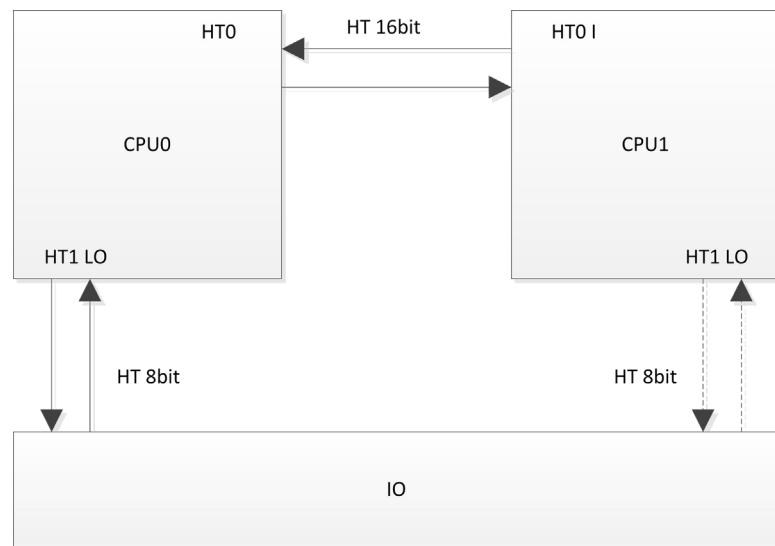


Figure 14-5 Two-chip Longson no. 3 16-bit
interconnection structure

15 Low speed I/O controller configuration

The Loongson 3 I/O controller includes UART controller, SPI controller, I2C and GPIO registers. These I/O controllers share a port where CPU requests are addressed and sent to the appropriate device.

15.1 UART controller

The UART controller has the following characteristics

- Full duplex asynchronous data receiving/sending
- A programmable data format
- 16-bit programmable clock counter
- Support for receiving timeout detection
- Multiinterrupt system with arbitration
- Work only in FIFO mode
- NS16550A compatible register and function

Two UART interfaces are integrated inside the chip, with exactly the same functional registers, but with different access addresses. The physical address base of the UART0 register is 0x1FE001E0.

The physical address of the UART1 register is 0x1FE001E8.

A physical address of 0x1FE00100(UART0) and 0x1FE00110(UART1) was also provided for each of the two UArts. The two new registers, RFC and TFC, are accessed through this set of addresses.

15.1.1 Data Register (DAT)

Chinese name: Data Transmission Register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	Tx FIFO	8	W.	Data transfer register

15.1.2 Interrupt enablement register (IER)

Interrupt enabled register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x01

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
The log	Reserved	4	RW	reserve
3	IME	1	RW	Modem status interruption enabled '0' - close '1' - turn on
2	ILE	1	RW	Receiver line state interrupts to enable '0' - close '1' - open
1	ITxE	1	RW	The transfer save register enables' 0 ' - close' 1 ' - open for air break
0	IRxE	1	RW	Receive valid data interrupts enable '0' - close '1' - open

15.1.3 Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)

Interrupt source Register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x02

Reset value: 0xc1

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
The log	Reserved	4	R	reserve
3:1	II	3	R	Interrupt sources represent bits, as shown in the following table
0	INTp	1	R	Interrupt bit

Interrupt control menu

Bit 3	2 -	Bit 1	priority	Interrupt type	The interrupt source	Interrupt reset control

0	1	1	1 st	Receiving line status	Parity, overflow, or frame error, or dozen Break the interrupt	Read the LSR
0	1	0	2 nd	A significant number is received According to the	The number of characters in FIFO is up to The level of the trigger	FIFO has a low number of characters In the trigger value
1	1	0	2 nd	Receive a timeout	At least one character in FIFO, but no character in four character time What operations, including read and write operations	Read receive FIFO
0	0	1	3 rd	Transfer save hosting Device is empty	The transfer save register is empty	Write data to THR or More IIR
0	0	0	4 th	Modem state	CTS, DSR, RI or DCD.	Read MSR

15.1.4 FIFO control Register (FCR)

Chinese name: FIFO control register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x02

Reset value: 0xc0

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
but	TL	2	W.	Trigger value of FIFO's interrupt request '00' - 1 byte '01' - 4 bytes '10' - 8 bytes' 11 '-' 14 bytes
o	Reserved	3	W.	reserve
2	Txset	1	W.	'1' clears the contents of sending FIFO and resets its logic
1	Rxset	1	W.	'1' clears the contents of the RECEIVED FIFO and resets its logic

0	Reserved	1	W.	reserve
---	----------	---	----	---------

15.1.5 Line Control Register (LCR)

Chinese name: Line Control register Register Width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x03

Reset value: 0x03

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	dlab	1	RW	Frequency divider latch access bit '1' - Access the operation divider latch '0' - Access the normal register
6	BCB	1	RW	Interrupt control bit '1' - The output of the serial port is set to 0(interrupt state). '0' - Normal operation
5	.spb	1	RW	Specifies the parity bit '0' - Do not specify parity bits '1' - Transfer and check parity bit 0 if LCR[4] bit is 1. Transfer and check parity if LCR[4] bit is 0 The check position is 1.
4	eps	1	RW	Parity bit selection '0' - An odd number of 1s in each character (including data and parity bits) '1' - An even number of 1s in each character

3	PE	1	RW	Parity bit enable '0' - No parity bits '1' - Generates parity bits on output, and determines parity bits on input
2	sb	1	RW	Defines the number of bits that generate the stop bits '0' - 1 stop bit '1' - 1.5 stop bits in 5 character length, others The length is 2 stop bits
1-0	bec	2	RW	Sets the number of digits per character '00' - 5 '01' - 6 bits '10' - 7 '11' - 8 bits

15.1.6 MODEM Control Register (MCR)

Chinese name: Modem Control register

Offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7:5	Reserved	3	W.	reserve
4	Loop	1	W.	Loop mode control bit '0' - Normal operation '1' - loop mode. In loopback mode, TXD output is always 1, output shift register directly connected

				to the input shift register
--	--	--	--	-----------------------------

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
				<p>In the device. The other links are as follows.</p> <p>DTR <input type="checkbox"/> DSR RTS <input type="checkbox"/> CTS</p> <p>Out1 <input type="checkbox"/> RI</p> <p>Out2 <input type="checkbox"/> DCD</p>
3	OUT2	1	W.	Connect to DCD input in loop mode
2	The OUT1	1	W.	Connect to the RI input in loop mode
1	RTSC	1	W.	RTS signal control bit
0	DTSC	1	W.	DTR signal control bit

15.1.7 Line Status Register (LSR)

Chinese name: Line Status register Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x05

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	The ERROR	1	R	<p>Error representation bit</p> <p>'1' - one with at least a parity bit error, frame error, or interrupt.</p> <p>'0' - No errors</p>
6	TE	1	R	<p>The transfer is empty to represent a bit</p> <p>'1' - Transfer FIFO and transfer shift register are null. to</p>

				Zero out when transmitting FIFO write data '0' - there is data
5	TFE	1	R	Transmit FIFO bit null for bit representation '1' - The current transmission OF FIFO is null, and the data written to the transmission of FIFO is cleared '0' - there is data
4	BI	1	R	Interrupts indicate bits '1' - the start bit received + data + parity + stop bits are 0, that is, there is an interrupt '0' - No interruptions
3	FE	1	R	A frame error represents a bit '1' - Received data with no stop bits '0' - No errors
2	PE	1	R	Parity bit errors represent bits '1' - An even or odd error is currently receiving data '0' - No parity errors
1	OE	1	R	Data overflow represents a bit '1' -- Data overflow '0' - No overflow
0	Dr.	1	R	The received data effectively represents a bit '0' - No data in FIFO '1' - Data in FIFO

When this register is read, LSR[4:1] and LSR[7] are cleared, and LSR[6:5] is writing FIFO to

the transmission

According to the time clearing, LSR[0] makes a judgment on receiving FIFO.

15.1.8 MODEM Status Register (MSR)

Chinese name: Modem Status register

Offset: 0x06

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	CDCD	1	R	DCD input value, or connect to Out2 in loopback mode
6	CRI	1	R	RI input value inverse, or connected to OUT1 in loopback mode
5	CDSR	1	R	The inverse of the DSR input value, or is connected to the DTR in loopback mode
4	CCTS	1	R	The inverse of the CTS input value, or is connected to the RTS in loopback mode
3	DDCD	1	R	DDCD indicating a
2	TERI	1	R	RI edge detection. RI goes from low to high
1	DDSR	1	R	DDSR indicating a
0	DCTS	1	R	DCTS indicating a

15.1.9 Receive FIFO count values (RFC)

Receive FIFO number register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x08 Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe

15.1.10 Send FIFO count values (TFC)

Send FIFO number register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x09

Reset value:

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	TFC	8	R	Reflects the number of valid data in the current FIFO

15.1.11 Frequency division latch

Chinese name: frequency division latch 1

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	LSB	8	RW	The lower 8 bits of the divider latch

Chinese name: frequency division latch 2

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x01

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	The MSB	8	RW	Store the high 8 bits of the divider latch

Chinese name:

frequency division latch

3 register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x02

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	D_DIV	8	RW	Store the fractional frequency division of a frequency divider latch

15.1.12 The use of new registers

The newly added RECEIVING FIFO counter (RFC) can be used by the CPU to detect the number of valid data in receiving FIFO, so that the CPU can continuously read multiple data after receiving a single interrupt to improve the CPU's ability to process data received by UART.

Sending FIFO counter (TFC) can be used by THE CPU to detect the number of valid data in sending FIFO. Accordingly, the CPU can continuously send multiple data under the premise of ensuring sending FIFO without overflow, so as to improve the CPU's ability to process DATA sent by UART.

Frequency division latch 3 is used to solve the problem that the required baud rate cannot be obtained accurately by integer division alone. With reference clock 100MHz divided by 16, divided by the baud rate, the obtained quotient integer part is assigned to the frequency divider latch MSB and LSB, the fractional part is multiplied by 256 and assigned to the frequency divider latch D_DIV.

15.2 SPI controller

The SPI controller has the following characteristics:

- Full duplex synchronous serial port data transmission
- Supports variable length byte transfers up to 4
- Main mode support
- A mode failure generates an error flag and issues an interrupt request
- Double-buffered receiver

-
- Polarity and phase programmable serial clock
 - SPI can be controlled in wait mode
 - Support for starting from SPI
 - Dual/Quad Mode SPI Flash support

The physical address base of the SPI controller register is 0x1FE001F0.

Table 15-1 SPI controller address space distribution

Address name	Address range	The size of the
SPI Boot	0 x1fc0_0000 x1fd0_0000 0	1 mbyte
SPI Memory	0 x1d00_0000 x1e00_0000 0	16 mbyte
SPI Register	0 x1fe0_01f0 x1fe0_01ff 0	16 byte

The SPI Boot address space is the first address space accessed by the processor when the system starts, and the address of 0xBFC00000 is automatically routed to the SPI.

The SPI Memory space can also be accessed directly from the CPU's read request, with a minimum of 1 Megabyte overlapping the SPI BOOT space.

15.2.1 Control register (SPCR)

Chinese name: Control

register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x10

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	Spie	1	RW	Interrupt output to make the energy signal highly efficient
6	The spe	1	RW	The system works to make the energy signal highly efficient
5	Reserved	1	RW	reserve
4	MSTR	1	RW	Master mode selects bits, which remain at 1
3	cpol	1	RW	Clock polarity
2	cpha	1	RW	Clock phase 1 is opposite and 0 is the same
1-0	SPR	2	RW	Sclk_o frequency setting, which needs to be used with the SPRE of the SPer

15.2.2 Status Register (SPSR)

Status register Register

width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x01

Reset value: 0x05

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	spif	1	RW	Interrupt flag bit 1 indicates an interrupt request, write 1 to clear
6	wcol	1	RW	Write register overflow flag bit 1 indicates overflow, write 1 is cleared
when	Reserved	2	RW	reserve
3	wffull	1	RW	Write register full flag 1 indicates full
2	wfempty	1	RW	Write register null flag 1 indicates null
1	rffull	1	RW	Read register full flag 1 indicates full
0	rfempty	1	RW	Read register null flag 1 indicates null

15.2.3 Data Register (TxFIFO)

Chinese name: Data

Transmission Register Register

width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x02

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	Tx FIFO	8	W.	Data transfer register

15.2.4 External register (SPER)

Chinese name: External

register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x03

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
but	ient	2	RW	Sends an interrupt request signal after how many bytes have been transmitted 00 -- 1 byte 01-2 bytes 10-3 bytes 11-3 bytes
5-2	Reserved	4	RW	reserve
1-0	spre	2	RW	Set the frequency division ratio with the Spr

Frequency division coefficient:

spre	00	00	00	00	01	01	01	01	10	10	10	10
SPR	00	01	10	11	00	01	10	11	00	01	10	11
Frequency division coefficient	2	4	16	32	8	64	128	256	512	1024	2048	4096

15.2.5 Parameter control register (SFC_PARAM)

SPI Flash Parameter Control register

Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x21

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	desc ribe
The log	clk_div	4	RW	Clock frequency division selection (the division coefficient is the same as {SPre, SPR} combination)
3	dual_io	1	RW	Use dual I/O mode, with priority over fast read mode

2	fast_read	1	RW	Use quick read mode
1	burst_en	1	RW	Spi Flash supports sequential address reading mode
0	memory_en	1	RW	Spi Flash read enable, when invalid CSN [0] can be controlled by software.

15.2.6 Chip Selector control register (SFC_SOFTCS)

SPI Flash Chip Selection control Register

Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x05

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
The log	CSN	4	RW	CSN pin output value
3-0	csen	4	RW	When is 1, the corresponding cs line is controlled by 7:4

15.2.7 Timing Control Register (SFC_TIMING)

SPI Flash Timing Control Register Register

Width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x06

Reset value: 0x03

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
The log	Reserved	4	RW	reserve
3	quad_io	1	RW	4 wire mode enablement, 1 valid
2	tFast	1	RW	
1-0	it	2	RW	The shortest invalid time of chip selection signal of SPI Flash is calculated with clock cycle T after frequency division 00:1 t 01:2 t 10:4 t 11:8 t

15.2.8 Custom control Register (CTRL)

SPI Flash Custom Control Register Register

width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	desc ribe
The log	nbyte	4	RW	The number of bytes transmitted at one time
3:2	reserve	2	RW	reserve
1	nbmode	1	RW	Multibyte transfer mode
0	start	1	RW	Start multi-byte transmission and reset automatically after completion

15.2.9 Custom command register (CMD)

SPI Flash Custom command register Register

width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x09

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	desc ribe
away	CMD	8	RW	Sets the command sent to SPI Flash

15.2.10 Custom data Register 0 (BUF0)

SPI Flash custom data register 0

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x0a

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	desc ribe
away	buf0	8	RW	When a write command is sent to the SPI, the register is configured to send the first Three bytes of data; When a read command is sent to the SPI, this register stores the first data read back.

15.2.11 Custom Data Register 1 (BUF1)

SPI Flash Custom data Register 1

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x0b

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	buf1	8	RW	When a write command is sent to the SPI, the register configures the second byte of data sent; This register when a read command is sent to the SPI Store the second read data.

15.2.12 Custom timing register 0 (TIMER0)

SPI Flash custom timing register 0

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x0c

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	time0	8	RW	The lower 8 bits of the time value required by the custom command

15.2.13 Custom Timing register 1 (TIMER1)

SPI Flash Custom Timing register 1

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x0d

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	time1	8	RW	The middle eight bits of the required time value for the custom command

15.2.14 Custom Timing register 2 (TIMER2)

SPI Flash Custom Timing register 2

Register bit width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x0e

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	desc ribe
away	time2	8	RW	The higher 8 bits of the required time value for the custom command

15.2.15 SPI two wire and four wire guide

In addition to the traditional single-wire mode, SPI controller also supports dual mode and quad mode to boot from SPI Flash. Setting the DUal_IO register enables the SPI controller to go into two-wire mode, while setting the Quad_IO register enables the SPI controller to go into four-wire mode. Can be in the BIOS code in the first few instructions to increase the configuration code of the two registers, after the completion of the configuration of the controller is in accordance with the configuration of the corresponding working mode to take the finger, so as to improve the boot speed.

Note that some SPI FLASH does not enable four-wire mode by default, or you need to configure time-related parameters (such as dummy clocks) in four-wire mode. To increase the applicability of the SPI controller to various FLASH, this controller adds custom registers (0x8-0xe). The specific usage is as follows:

1. Set the custom command register (CMD) (0x9), which is the command sent to SPI FLASH;
2. If SPI FLASH requires that the command sent take some time to complete, configure the wait time in the custom timing registers Timer0-Timer2 (0xC-0xe), otherwise the registers remain at the default value of 0;
3. If configuration information is written to SPI FLASH, it needs to be written to the custom data register BUf0-BUF1 (0XA-0xb); If configuration information is read to SPI FLASH, these registers store the values read back.
4. Configure the custom control register CTRL[7:1] where CTRL[1](NBMode) represents

the multi-byte transmission mode, and the number of bytes transferred is given by

CTRL[7:4](Nbyte);

5. Configure the custom control register CTRL[0] to start the transfer.

In general, the registers that need to be configured are located in FLASH's non-volatile storage area, so the above configuration only needs to be configured once.

15.3 I2C controller

This chapter gives the detailed description and configuration of I2C. The system chip integrates I2C interface, which is mainly used to realize data exchange between two devices. I2C bus is a serial bus composed of data line SDA and clock SCL, which can send and receive data. Bidirectional transmission between devices with a maximum transfer rate of 400kbps.

The integrated I2C controller in the Loongson 3A4000 can be used as either a master device or a slave device, switching between the two modes by configuring internal registers. When used as a slave device, it is only used to read the chip internal temperature, and the address of the slave device is specified by the register SLV_CTRL[6:0].

The I2C0 controller register has a physical base address of 0x1FE00120. I2C1 controller register physical address base is 0x1FE00130. The specific internal registers are described below.

15.3.1 Divider latch Low byte Register (PRERlo)

Frequency division latch low byte

register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0xFF

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	PRERlo	8	RW	The lower 8 bits of the divider latch

15.3.2 Divider latch High Byte Register (PRERhi)

Frequency division latch high byte
register Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x01

Reset value: 0xFF

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	PRERhi	8	RW	Store the high 8 bits of the divider latch

Assuming that the value of the frequency divider latch is Prescale and the input frequency from the LPB bus PCLK clock is `clock_A` and the output frequency of the SCL bus is `clock_S`, the following relation should be satisfied

$$\text{Prcescale} = \text{clock_a}/(4 * \text{clock_s}) - 1$$

15.3.3 Control register (CTR)

Chinese name:

Control register

Register width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x02

Reset value: 0x20

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	EN	1	RW	The module works so that the energy bit is 1. 0 operates on the divider register
6	IEN	1	RW	Interrupts with an energy bit of 1 turn interrupts on
5	MST_EN	1	RW	Module master and slave selection 0: Slave mode 1: Master mode
4:0!	Reserved	5	RW	reserve

15.3.4 Send data Register (TXR)

Chinese name: send

register Register width:

[7:0] Offset: 0x03

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7:1	The DATA	7	W.	Store the next byte to be sent
0	DRW	1	W.	When data is transmitted, this bit holds the lowest bit of data This bit indicates the read/write status when the address is transmitted

15.3.5 Receive data Register (RXR)

Chinese name: receive

register Register bit

width: [7:0] Offset:

0x03

Complex bit value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
away	RXR	8	R	Store the last byte received

15.3.6 Command control Register (CR)

Chinese name:

command register

Register bit width:

[7:0] Offset: 0x04

Complex bit value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	The STA	1	W.	Generate the START signal
6	STO	1	W.	Generate STOP signal
5	RD	1	W.	Generate read signal
4	WR	1	W.	Generate write signal
3	ACK	1	W.	Generate an answer signal
2:1	Reserved	2	W.	reserve
0	IACK	1	W.	Generate an interrupt acknowledge signal

The hardware will reset automatically after I2C sends the data. For these bit-reads, the controller always reads back '0' when bit 3 is 1, which means that the controller does not send an ACK at the end of this transmission, but sends an ACK at the end of this transmission.

15.3.7 Status Register (SR)

Chinese name: status

register Register bit

width: [7:0] Offset:

0x04

Complex bit value: 0x00

170

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	RxACK	1	R	Received reply bit 1 No answer
				0 Received reply bit
6	Busy	1	R	I2c bus busy flag bit The bus is busy 0 bus idle
5	AL	1	R	Position 1 when the I2C core loses control of the I2C bus
4-2	Reserved	3	R	reserve
1	TIP #	1	R	Indicates the process of transmission One indicates that data is being transmitted Zero means that the data has been transferred
0	The IF	1	R	Interrupt flag bit, one data transmission over, or another device Initiate data transfer at location 1

15.3.8 Control register from device (SLV_CTRL)

Chinese name: From device

control register Register

width: [7:0]

Offset: 0x07

Reset value: 0x00

A domain	A domain name	A wide	access	describe
7	SLV_EN	1	WR	From the mode enable, when MST_EN is 0, can be used for Reset from machine internal logic
lost	SLV_ADDR	7	WR	From mode I2C address, available through software configuration

16 3A3000 kernel compatibility

In order to achieve backward compatibility of the Linux kernel from 3A3000 onwards, some modifications to the existing kernel must be made according to the implementation specification of the chip.

In order to achieve compatibility with the 3A3000 kernel, the 3A4000 chip not only implements a set of configuration methods according to the new specification, but also needs to support the mechanism widely used in the current kernel.

The following is an introduction to the 3A4000 kernel in terms of kernel compatibility and new feature support.

16.1 Compatible with 3A3000 kernel

In order to be compatible with the 3A3000 kernel, the following changes must be made to the kernel.

16.1.1 Processor feature recognition method

In the case of MIPS processors, the kernel does not use a common method to identify the different characteristics of the processor. Instead, it USES PRID to distinguish the processor model and then performs different processing according to the processor model in different situations. Because at present, the kernel only determines and processes the existing processor model, and there is no default processing method for the new processor that has not yet been implemented, which results in many underlying code that does not have corresponding implementation when running on the new processor.

To solve this problem, starting from 3A4000, a set of processor configuration instructions, as well as processor characteristic identification instructions, are implemented to standardize the hardware and software interface. It can be accessed through the processor configuration instructions or through the base address 0x3ff00000. Register CSR[offset address][bit].

This register identifies some software-related processor features for the software to view before enabling a specific function. The register of

Offset 0x0008. Remember to CSR [0 x08].

Table 16-1 Chip characteristic register

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
0	Centigrade	R	1'b1	CSR x428 [0] is effective
1	The Node counter	R	1'b1	CSR x408 [0] is effective
2	MSI	R	1'b1	MSI available
3	EXT_IOI	R	1'b1	EXT_IOI available
4	IPI_percore	R	1'b1	IPI is sent through the CSR private address
5	Freq_percore	R	1'b1	Adjust the frequency through the CSR private address
6	Freq_scale	R	1'b0	Dynamic frequency division is available
7	DVFS_v1	R	1'b0	Dynamic FM V1 is available
8	Tsensor	R	1'b0	Temperature sensor available

16.1.2 Current kernel change method

In the current 3.10 kernel, there are six pieces of PRID code for feature recognition, five of which will need to be modified to support future processors.

The five functions are as follows:

function	The path	describe
cpu_probe_loongson	Arch/MIPS/kernel/CPU - probe. C	Carry out the identification of chip type
loongson_cpu_temp	Driver/platform/MIPS/cpu_hwmon. C	Read the on-chip temperature sensor
play_dead	The arch/MIPS/loongson/loongson - 3 / SMP. C	Dynamic switching core support
init_node_counter_clocksource	The arch/MIPS/loongson/loongson - 3 / node_counter. C	Enable on-chip clock source
ls7a_init_irq	Arch/MIPS/loongson/loongson - 3 / ls7a - irq. C	Enable MSI interrupt

(1) cpu_probe_loongson

This function is used for the identification of chip model. It is necessary to add the code to the original default condition that USES the processor configuration instruction to identify the manufacturer name, chip name and assign value to the corresponding data structure. The

corresponding registers are shown below.

Vendor name register. CSR x0010 [0].

Table 16-2 The vendor name register

A domai n	The field name	acces s	Reset value	desc cribe
63:0	Vendor	R	0 x6e6f7367_6e6f6f4c	The string "Loongson"

Chip name register. CSR x0020 [0].

Table 16-3 Chip Name register

A domai n	The field name	acces s	Reset value	describe
63:0	ID	R	0 x00003030_30344133	The string "3 a4000"

(2) loongson_cpu_temp

This function is used to read the temperature sensor on the chip, and a new processing should be added to the original default condition. First, determine whether there is an on-chip temperature sensor according to CSR[0x8][0] and decide whether to read the on-chip temperature register CSR[0x428] using the processor configuration instruction.

(3) play_dead

This function is used for dynamic switching cores and will need to be changed significantly for future processors. The original function calls different functions according to PRID to carry out targeted Cache brush operation and close the Cache. Instead, according to the specification of the second volume of MIPS manual, read the route and size configuration of ICACHE/DCACHE/VCACHE from the relevant CP0 register, carry out corresponding Cache brush operation and then close the Cache. It should be noted that the Secondary cache in CP0. Config2 refers to the final on-chip cache, or scache, when the cache configuration information is read through the CP0 register in all processors of the Loongson 2 and Loongson 3 series. External Cache can be represented by cp0.config2, an external Cache. When closing, it is necessary to decide whether to use CSR[0x1050][3] for closing or the corresponding bit of 0x3FF001D0 for closing according to whether CSR[0x420][23] is 1.

(4) init_node_counter_clocksource

This function is used to initialize the clock source on the chip, and a default condition is added to determine if there is node_counter based on THE CSR[0x8][1]. You also need to add a parameter that does not modify certain values.

(5) ls7a_init_irq

This function is used to determine whether or not to use MSI interrupts and requires an additional default condition to determine whether or not MSI support is available based on the CSR[0x8][2], in addition to the various known processors.

16.2 New feature support

To use the new features offered by the 3A4000 processor in the kernel, you can identify or enable it in the following ways. Only the parts that can improve the performance of the system are described here, but new mechanisms such as sending inter-core interrupts through the CSR instruction, because of the requirement of compatibility with the 3A3000 processor, actually have to use the existing specific address access mode, there is no need for CSR support, but increase the

software overhead.

16.2.1 Processor characteristic recognition

The new features are identified by the CSR register directive, and in order to support the new features, you need to consider not supporting the processor

Configure how the instructions are processed by the old processor. One is to increase the judgment of PRID at all locations that need to be recognized for characteristics, and to process all existing PRIDs; the other is to increase the processing of abnormal instructions. When the reserved instruction is recognized as processor configuration instruction, the correct return value can be built according to the instruction content and PRID.

16.2.2 Extended interrupt mode

To enable extension of interrupt mode in the kernel, you need to set this up in the following order.

- 1) Extended interrupt mode support is identified by CSR[0x8][3].
- 2) The external interrupt transform register of the HT controller that is expected to support extended interrupt mode needs to be configured with the correct value in PMON. Its registers are defined as follows and set to the following values:

INT_trans_en = 0// enables control using the CSR register. Both CSR[0x420][48] enable extended interrupt mode, which is not enabled by default in PMON and turned on by the kernel configuration CSR[0x420][48]

INT_trans_allow = 1// allows external enablement to interrupt the conversion function

INT_trans_addr = 0x1000000001140// Extend interrupt register address, see

14.3.3. INT_trans_cache = 0//Uncache mode

Offset: 0x270

Reset value: 0x00000000

HT RX INT TRANS Lo

Table 16-4 HT RX INT TRANS LO

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
does	INT_trans_addr [also]	28	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt address conversion low order
3-0	Reserved	4	0 x0	R	reserve

Offset: 0x274

Reset value: 0x00000000

Name: HT RX INT TRANS Hi

Table 16-5 HT RX INT TRANS Hi

A domain	A domain name	A wide	Reset value	access	describe
31	INT_trans_en	1	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt transformation enablement
30	INT_trans_allow	1	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt transformation allows
then	INT_trans_cache	4	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt the conversion Cache field
25:0	INT_trans_addr [58:32]	26	0 x0	R/W	Interrupt address conversion to high level

- 3) The kernel first identifies the extended interrupt mode support through CSR[0x8][3] and then enables it to extend the interrupt mode through the register CSR[0x420][48]. The base address is 0x1fe00000 and the offset address is 0x0420.

Table 16-6 Register Settings for other functions

A domain	The field name	access	Reset value	describe
48	EXT_INT_en	RW	0 x0	Extend IO interrupt enablement

- 4) Sets the appropriate routing and internal control for extended interrupt mode.

16.3 Configure register instruction debugging support

In principle, the register instruction is not accessible across the chip when it is used, but in order to meet the need for debugging and other functions, it is supported by multiple register addresses. It is worth noting that such registers can only be written, not read.

In addition to the original intercore interrupt and other registers that can be accessed

across the chip, all such registers and addresses are as follow

The name of the	offset	permissions	describe
IPI_Send	0 x1040	send	32-bit interrupt distribution register [31] Wait for the completion mark, and wait for the interruption to take effect when set to 1 [there] [25:16] Processor core [language] [4:0] interrupt vector sign, corresponding to the vector in IPI_Status
Mail_Send	0 x1048	send	The 64-bit MailBox cache register 63: [32] MailBox data [31] Waits for the completion mark. When set 1, it waits for the mask in which the data is written [30:27]. Each

			[language] [and] the MailBox 0 -Mailbox0 low 32 bits 1 -Mailbox0 is 32 bits high 2 -Mailbox1 low 32 bits 3 -Mailbox1 is 32 bits high 4 - MailBox2 low 32 bits 5 -Mailbox2 is 32 bits high 6 -Mailbox3 low 32 bits 7 - MailBox4 is 32 bits high [1:0]
FREQ_Send	0 x1058	send	32-bit frequency enable register [31] Wait for the completion mark, and wait for the interruption to take effect when set to 1 [there] [25:16] Processor core [language] Writes to the corresponding processor core private frequency configuration register. CSR x1050 [0]
ANY_Send	0 x1158	send	64-bit registers access registers [63:32] Writes data [31] Waits for the completion flag. When set 1, it waits for the mask whose interrupt takes effect [30:27] and writes the data. Each bit means that the byte corresponding to the 32-bit write data will not really write the target address [26] Preserves [25:16] the target processor core number [15:0] write the register offset address